

Series: AWM95
Australian Army commanders' diaries

Royal Australian Infantry

Item number: 7/9/7

**Item: 9 Battalion Royal Australian
Regiment**

Annexes

1-31 December 1968

R569-1-8

9th Battalion
The Royal Australian Regiment
NUI DAT

Distribution: See below.

15 Mar 69

COMBAT OPERATIONS AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION BOUNDARY RIDER

- References: A. 1 ATF SOP Chapter 3, Annex B
B. 1 ATF OpO 75/68 dated 27 Dec 68.
C. 9 RAR OpO 4 dated 27 Dec 68.
D. 9 RAR OpO 5 dated 30 Dec 68.
E. Map VIETNAM Series L7014 Sheet 6429 IV NE Edition 3 1:25,000

Name and Type of Operation

1. Operation BOUNDARY RIDER, a blocking and search operation in conjunction with PHUOC TUY Province authorities.

Date of Operation

2. 27-31 Dec 68.

Location

3. Salt flats area south of LONG DIEN at centre of mass YS 4158

Command Headquarters

4. HQ 9 RAR

Task Organization

5. 9 RAR with:
- a. Under operational control from 261800H until released 27 Dec
Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt.
 - b. Under operational control from 261800H until released
3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
Two M125A1 Mor carriers
Three splinter teams 1 Fd Sqn.
 - c. Continuing in direct support
161 Fd Bty (RNZA)
 - d. In direct support from 27 Dec until released
One H13 161 (Indep) Recce Flt
 - e. In support daily from 0630 hrs until 1830 hrs
5 National Police Parties.

/2. Supporting ForcesCONFIDENTIAL

Supporting Forces

6. a. Armour Tp Armd Regt provided protection for initial move to cordon area. Tp of APC provided protection for the road moves to and from NUI DAT to area of operations. They also escorted necessary resupply convoys and provided protection at FSPB CUTLASS.
- b. Artillery The artillery remained at NUI DAT to provide sp as necessary. No supporting artillery fire was required.
- c. Engineers. A splinter team was placed under op con of each company and engineer elements provided and **manned** assault boats as necessary for river patrols.
- d. Aviation A direct support H13 was employed fully in roles of:
- (1) Observation
 - (2) Command
 - (3) Liaison
 - (4) Urgent minor resupply.

Intelligence

7. Attached as Annex A is an Intelligence Summary. Also attached are:
- a. Annex B Summary of Contacts/Installations
 - b. Annex C Summary of Incidents
 - c. Annex D Summary of enemy losses.

Mission

8. 9 RAR was to cordon the salt pan area SOUTH of LONG DIEN.

Concept of Operations

9. a. Background Province authorities believed that VC living in the salt flats relied upon receiving water for their existence from civilians working in the area. The concept was to cordon the area and deny access of fresh water into the area thus starving the VC and forcing them to come out.
- b. 9 RAR cordoned the area from the land side before curfew was lifted. Elements of PRU units were located on waterways to prevent movement from the area by waterway.
- c. 9 RAR remained in cordon position and with the aid of National Police inspected all civilians moving into the area to ensure no **excess** water was being carried.
- d. 9 RAR conducted a search of the area during the period of cordon and on completion of the search 9 RAR returned to NUI DAT by vehicle.

Execution

10. a. General Only three coys were used on the operation as A Coy remained at NUI DAT as Ready Reaction Force for 1 ATF. The general concept was to maintain a cordon of the area by day and night for two days and then while still maintaining the cordon, search the area cordoned

/3. b.

CONFIDENTIAL

- b. C Coy departed from 1 ATF base NUI DAT at 270309H and moved by road in APC and with Tp tanks to their block position. D Coy followed departing at 270325H and moved in TCV to its block position. B Coy moved in APC to its block position at 0330 hrs. No problems except excessive dust were encountered enroute however there were reports of a large en force in the area south of HOA LONG prior to departure of the coys. HQ 9 RAR moved in TCV to the cordon area at 270800H, the Tac party having moved with B Coy.
- c. The cordon was in position by 270520H. Some readjustment was necessary after first light to cater for swamp areas and access of civilians through check points.
- d. PRU were deployed on 27 Dec to complete the cordon on the water side of the area. PRU positioned their patrols on likely routes out of the area and provided riverboat surveillances along the SONG CO MAY
- e. Two sightings of possible VC were made by B Coy during the first day. These sightings were at long range and no confirmation could be obtained.
- f. FSPB CUTLASS was established at YS 406597. No guns were located in this base. One sect of 9 RAR mor pl mounted in AMC was deployed at the base.
- g. Three suspects detained by B Coy were moved to District HQ at LONG DIEN. They had excessive fresh water in their boat, however interrogation showed that they slept overnight in the boat.
- h. The method of checking entry to the area was to retain the persons ID card on entry and return it to him/her on return from the area.
- i. DS Sioux reported a hut at grid YS 4056 prior to last light. Elms D Coy alerted to search area on 28 Dec 68.
- j. 11 Pl D Coy located tracks for approx 3 persons at YS 405570. Tracks went E to W then W to E. A small hut was found but no caches.
- k. 6 Pl B Coy searched an area to west of cordon location. DS Sioux located 2 sampans at 400587 but 6 Pl were unable to investigate due to deep creek in area. B Coy investigated the sampans the next day but found nothing of significances.
- l. VC propaganda team was heard broadcasting in LONG DIEN and attacked by local forces. 9 RAR was not involved.
- m. On 29 Dec elms D Coy and C Coy searched the salt pan area to the south and south-east. Going was extremely difficult due to swamps mangroves and creeks. 12 Pl located an old camp at YS 403562 used by one man on ni 28/29 Dec. Follow up was not possible due to water covering tracks. 12 Pl also located a camp at YS 406560 with some med sups, 4 huts and documents.
- n. At 291630H Anti Tank Pl was despatched to block the movement of Aust traffic along route 15 from VUNG TAU to BARIA due to fight in BARIA between ARVN elements, fight was quickly stopped and Anti Tank Pl returned to FSPB CUTLASS by 291800H.
- o. Ni 29/30 Dec VC propaganda teams were heard about 1200 m NW of FSPB CUTLASS. Investigated by local forces.
- p. On 30 Dec voice aircraft was deployed and leaflets dropped urging VC to surrender. There were no known results. D Coy were deployed deep into the cordoned area. Again going was extremeley slow and difficult. D Coy did not find anything significant.

q. 9 RAR (-) returned to 1 ATF base NUI DAT on 31 Dec by vehicle and APC. There were no incidents and the return was complete by 311300H.

Results

12. There were no significant results from the operation.

Administrative Matters

13. Road resupply was used throughout the operation and was satisfactory. No other administrative matters are worthy of comment.

Special Equipment and Techniques

14. 3 Tp 1 Fd Sqn provide assault boats and mortars to assist in creek searches. These were valuable assets in the search but limited launching sites restricted their use.

Lessons Learnt

15. a. Liaison The requirement for direct liaison for cordon operations and operations in conjunction with district authorities was amply demonstrated particularly when negotiating C Coy around the RF/PF post at YS 426574.
- b. The difficulties of controlling civilians through check points calls for the availability of sufficient police at each point plus mobile elements to assist as necessary and evacuate detainees.

Commanders Analysis

16. a. The operation was one decided upon by Province authorities to deny fresh water to the VC inhabitants of the salt flat area SOUTH of LONG DIEN thus forcing them to give up. Unfortunately this did not happen as planned, possibly because the VC had sufficient water to last, or possibly because they had moved from the area. The cordon on the land side was effective and subsequent searches during the operation failed to find significant signs of recent enemy occupation in the area, it is therefore believed the latter possibility to be most likely.
- b. Good co-operation was achieved with the District Chief and he and his US Advisors assisted considerably, particularly with the provision of police and information.

A.L. Morrison
 (A.L. Morrison)
 Lt Col
 CO

- Annexes:
- A. Intelligence Summary
 - B. Contact/Installation Summary
 - C. Incident/Track Summary
 - D. Summary of Enemy Losses

CONFIDENTIAL

Distribution:

A Coy
B Coy
C Coy
D Coy
Sp Coy
Admin Coy

GO
2IC
Ops Offr
Adjt
IO

Comds Diary (3)
File (2)
HQ 1 ATF (13)
1 RAR
4 RAR
6 RAR
5 RAR
8 RAR

Spare (10)

CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

General

1. 9 RAR conducted a blocking and search operation in conjunction with PHUOC TUY Province authorities.
2. AO BALHANNAH was located SOUTH of LONG DIEN and WEST of Route 44 in the swamps and salt flats of the RSSZ.

Topography

3. The topography as outlined in Annex A to 9 RAR OPO 4 dated 27 Dec 68, was proved to be accurate with the following exceptions:
 - a. Generally the streams could not be crossed by foot, even at low tide.
 - b. All streams were navigable to river craft even at low tide.
 - c. However, both the above amendments were probably caused by an unusually slight variation in tide levels during this particular operation.

Background

4. The significance of the area to the enemy and thus an assessment of likely enemy activities is contained in Annex A to OPO 4 dated 27 Dec 68.
5. Although many facts in that Annex are probably true, nothing was found to substantiate it as a basis for future operations. However two facts were proved to be incorrect:
 - a. The operation was based on the intelligence that the enemy had to obtain supplies, and in particular water, daily from the population being outside the salt flat area. Almost immediately on arrival it was discovered that several fresh water wells were located in the salt flat area and this immediately indicated that the operation was ill-conceived.
 - b. It was assessed that the enemy would not leave the area the moment our forces entered the area but the lack of activity and lack of evidence of recent occupation, proved this to be untrue.

Enemy Activity

6. There was virtually no enemy activity in the AO. Details of contacts, installations and incidents are outlined in the preceding annexes.

Conclusion

7. Intelligence on the area was generally incorrect and consequently there were no significant results from the operation.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B TO
9 RAR R569-1-8
DATED 15 MAR 69

CONTACTS/INSTALLATIONS SUMMARY

Contacts

1. No contact was made with the enemy during the operation.

Installations

2. a. The following camps were located:
 - (1) 12 Pl D Coy, at YS 403562, at 291055 hrs, located an old camp which had been used by one man the previous night. (Details see installation report).
 - (2) 12 Pl D Coy, at YS 406560, on 29 Dec 69, located a camp consisting of 4 huts (Details see installation report).
- b. The installations were not occupied and there was little evidence of recent occupation.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR R569-1-8
DATED 15 MAR 69

INCIDENT/TRACK SUMMARY

Serial	Location	Date/Time	Sub-Unit	Outline Details	Remarks
1	YS 404590	270700	B Coy	<u>INCIDENT</u> One man dressed in blue shirt and pants and carrying a pack was sighted moving WEST	Not confirmed as enemy
2	YS 405570	281100	11/D Coy	<u>TRACKS</u> 3 Pers moved EAST-WEST then WEST-EAST within the last 24 hrs.	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX D TO
9 RAR R569-1-8
DATED 15 MAR 69

ENEMY LOSSES SUMMARY

1. There were no enemy losses.

CONFIDENTIAL

R571-14-2

9th Battalion
The Royal Australian Regiment
NUI DAT

Distribution: See below

23 Jan 69

COMBAT OPERATIONS AFTER ACTION REPORT
OPERATION KING HIT - PHASE 3

- Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP Chap 3 Annex B.
 B. 1 ATF OPO 71/68 (OP KING HIT) dated 1 Dec 68.
 C. 9 RAR OPO 2 (OP KING HIT) dated 8 Dec 68.
 D. Map VIETNAM Series L7014 Sheet 6430 I, II, III, IV 1:50.000

Name and Type of Operation

1. Operation KING HIT, Phase 3, a reconnaissance in force operation.

Date of Operation

2. 12-24 Dec 68.

Location

3. AO BAROSSA, centre of mass YS 4183.

Command Headquarters

4. HQ 9 RAR.

Task Organization

5. 9 RAR with:
- a. Remaining under op control from 100630H until released
 4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt
 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt plus two M125A1 mor carriers.
 Two combat engr teams 1 Fd Sqn.
 - b. Under operational control from 111800H until released
 Two combat engr teams 1 Fd Sqn.
 Two splinter teams 1 Fd Sqn.
 - c. Remaining in direct support
 161 Fd Bty (RNZA) 12 Fd Regt
 - d. Remaining in direct support from 100630H until released
 One H13 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.
 - e. In support from 120630H until released
 AHC (8 ac) 9 Sqn RAAF, plus C and C ship 9 Sqn RAAF.

6. a. Armour.

(1) 4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt. Provided protection for the road move from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER (YS 452836) on 12 Dec and was then deployed in reconnaissance in force operations as part of an infantry/armour group within the AO. The troop was used to assist in opening the road from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER for each road resupply and the return journey to NUI DAT. As well, the troop was deployed at FSPB AVENGER at various times to provide protection for the FSPB, and for maintainance.

(2) 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt. The troop moved B Coy in the initial road move to open route 2 and to secure FSPB AVENGER. It was then deployed in reconnaissance in force tasks within the AO and under op con of a rifle coy. This allowed quicker and greater coverage of an area plus it provided 9 RAR with a mobile reserve force for the other coys conducting reconnaissance in force operations in adjacent areas. The troop assisted to open route 2 for each resupply convoy and also for the move back to NUI DAT. The two AMCs generally moved with the troop but when not required remained at FSPB AVENGER. The troop was involved in two minor mine incidents close to route 2 during the operation.

b. Artillery. 161 Fd Bty (RNZA) deployed by road on 12 Dec 68 and established itself at FSPB AVENGER (YS 452836). From here it provided fire support for the whole period of the operation including the fly in of three rifle coys on 12 Dec 68. The Bty also deployed an LO to sector HQ at DUC THANH to co-ordinate fire support from that location. This LO also provided a valuable link to co-ordinate sector and unit intelligence and operations.

c. Engineers. Although only two combat engineer teams were allotted initially, it was decided that five combat engineer teams be deployed to clear the route along route 2 to FSPB AVENGER. After the road clearance two of these teams returned to NUI DAT and the others were deployed to C Coy and D Coy with splinter teams to A Coy and B Coy. As enemy installations were encountered additional teams were deployed to assist in destruction. These teams were returned to NUI DAT on completion of their destruction tasks. As well, additional teams were deployed to clear the route for each resupply to FSPB AVENGER. For the return to NUI DAT all teams were withdrawn from searching coys and used to open the route. Where tasks of destruction became too great, sections from the Assault Pioneer Platoon were deployed from FSPB AVENGER to assist.

d. Aviation

(1) 9 Sqn RAAF. An AHC from 9 Sqn was used to insert three rifle companies into an insecure LZ at YS 422858. This AHC also inserted HQ 9 RAR into FSPB AVENGER which had been secured earlier by the road convoy group. A similar AHC extracted C Coy from insecure PZs on 23 Dec 68 and D Coy from an insecure PZ on 24 Dec 68. Also on 24 Dec, HQ 9 RAR (-) plus B Coy were extracted from FSPB AVENGER. C and C Ship facilities were provided for all air moves and to assist in control of road moves being carried out in conjunction with the air moves. Although one insecure LZ and two insecure IZs were used, the deployments and extractions were routine and without undue incident. The lift of D Coy was delayed when one charge set in a tree in the PZ failed to detonate and had to be cleared before the extraction took place.

(2) 161 (Indep) Recce Flt. The direct support H13 was positioned by day at FSPB AVENGER and was employed fully on the following tasks:

- (a) Liaison
- (b) Command
- (c) Observation.
- (d) Fire control
- (e) Radio relay
- (f) Urgent resupply from FSPB AVENGER to rifle coys.

Intelligence

7. Attached as Annex A is an Intelligence Summary. Also attached are:
- a. Annex B - Summary of Contacts/Installations.
 - b. Annex C - Summary of Incidents/Tracks
 - c. Annex D - Summary of Enemy losses.

Mission

8. 9 RAR was to conduct reconnaissance in force operations in AO BAROSSA, centre of mass YS 4183.

Concept of Operation

9. The operation was conducted in three phases:
- a. Phase 1 - Deployment to AO BAROSSA including the clearing of route 2 to FSPB AVENGER and the securing of FSPB AVENGER.
 - b. Phase 2 - Reconnaissance in force tasks in AO BAROSSA.
 - c. Phase 3 - Extraction from AO BAROSSA to NUI DAT.

Execution

10. a. General. The operation although a follow on phase from OP KING HIT phases 1 and 2 (cordon and search of AN NHUT), was quite separate from those phases and required separate and detailed planning. It was mounted from NUI DAT with some elements of the FSPB deploying by road and the whole base being resupplied by road. This necessitated the opening of route 2 with particular emphasis on the area from AP NGAI GIAO (YS 4679) to FSPB AVENGER. Three coys were inserted by air into the same LZ (YS 422858) in the northern part of the AO and conducted reconnaissance in force tasks from there into their various areas.
- b. B Coy mounted in 3 Tp A Sqn and with five combat engineer teams plus 4 Tp C Sqn moved off from NUI DAT at 120550H to clear the route to and secure the area of FSPB AVENGER. The move went well until one vehicle of 3 Tp struck a mine at 462827. The vehicle was not badly damaged and there was only one own casualty who remained on duty. Apart from some delay, there were no other problems and the group was able to secure FSPB AVENGER by 121100H and picquet the route for the move of 161 Bty and stores vehicles from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER. Guns and store vehicles were in FSPB AVENGER by 121200H and were able to support the fly in of A, C and D Coys to the insecure LZ at 422858. The fly in of HQ 9 RAR to FSPB AVENGER was delayed 30 mins and commenced at 121200H. It was completed without incident. D Coy was the first company to fly into LZ at 422858 after minimum preparation due to time by 161 Fd Bty. The fly in commenced at 121330H and concluded when C Coy were complete at the LZ at 121450H.

CONFIDENTIAL

-4-

- c. Reports of a possible large enemy movement through AO BAROSSA from EAST to WEST ni 12/13 caused a re-deployment of some coys from their search areas after landing at 422858. A Coy moved to its proposed area at 410876. B Coy remained at FSPB AVENGER, C Coy ambushed west of the LZ at 417861 and D Coy east of the LZ at 437867. C Coy located tracks at 419861, 3-4 hrs old, heading NW to SE.
- d. At 130450H 2 Pl A Coy contacted approximately 10 VC at 411877. An inspection of the contact area at first light revealed 4 bloodtrails. The enemy moved off in a northerly direction. Lt ac reports on 13 Dec indicated large tracks just north of A Coy. The AO was extended for one day to allow searching in this area, but nothing was found. To meet the threat of enemy movement on ni 13/14 Dec, A Coy was deployed at 411881, B Coy at AVENGER, and D Coy at 431884. All coys were in location by 1800 hrs. C Coy was to move to 400824 but contacted 2 VC at 412837 en route and did not have sufficient time to reach 400824 and therefore remained in the vicinity of 405826. Results of the contact were unknown. A move of additional stores to FSPB AVENGER was completed on 13 Dec under escort of B Coy and armd elements, without incident.
- e. During the ni 13/14 Dec, VC with torches approached D Coy early warning post from the north and moved east away from the deployed ambush. D Coy heard lambrettas and much noise about 500 m to their East and expected the VC to return, probably with more, but this did not eventuate. D Coy cleared north of their ambush site on the morning of 14 Dec and located 10 civilians including two dressed in black who ran away from behind the group. Follow up action could not locate these two. Sector authorities at DUC THANH requested the release of the civilians except the one male who was returned to XA BANG RF post and subsequently released as a bona fide worker in the area. One of the civilians apprehended reported 30 VC in the area 3 days ago.
- f. On 14 Dec orders were given for A Coy to reconnaissance in force in area 1, B Coy with 3 Tp A Sqn and 4 Tp C Sqn in NE corner of Area 3, C Coy in Area 2 and D Coy in Area 4. 5 Pl B Coy located several small hamlets in their area of search and also some bunkers. The hamlets were searched and bunkers destroyed. One small hamlet at 443889 was destroyed due to bunkers and fortifications found. A Coy located tracks approximately 12 hrs old at 408869 for 10-15 persons moving West to East, but follow up for 200 metres found nothing. Arrangements were made to provide clearance to fire 500 metres east of route 2 from 1900 hrs until 0600 hrs each night. This proved a necessary requirement particularly in the FSPB area.
- g. At 403825 C Coy sighted 2 enemy moving West. They followed up with the trackers deployed with the coy but lost the track at 405828 when the enemy split. An airstrike was conducted at 417832 at 151002H against a possible enemy base camp. One secondary explosion occurred and 20 ft of L shaped trench was uncovered. D Coy located and destroyed one bunker and two tunnels at 430838. A further airstrike was conducted against possible enemy camp at 428812 with negative results.
- h. At 399862 A Coy located the shell of a downed UH-1 helicopter. Various instrument dials and a quantity of ammunition were found in the aircraft. The aircraft had burned.
- i. A further road resupply to FSPB AVENGER was conducted on 16 Dec under escort of B Coy, 3 Tp A Sqn and 4 Tp C Sqn plus Elms 3 Tp 1 Fd Sqn. During clearing, a mine was located by engineers at 462826 and pulled.

CONFIDENTIAL

/ 5. j.

CONFIDENTIAL

-5-

- j. A patrol clash between 7 Pl and 9 Pl occurred at 398829 when 7 Pl ran into the rear of 9 Pl. This clash resulted in 1 KIA and 2 WIA. A separate investigation has been conducted. Pte GAFFNEY was killed and Cpl KEEFE and Pte SMITH wounded.
- k. 2 Pl A Coy contacted one VC at 400860 on 16 Dec. This VC was contacted due to his firing a single shot each half hour or so. The contact resulted in 1 VC KIA (BC). An effort was made to evacuate this VC before he died but it was in vain. A man made sluice was located by C Coy at 399824 later on the same day. After the road resupply was completed on 16 Dec, B Coy moved South to a new search area and released 3 Tp A Sqn and 4 Tp C Sqn to FSPB AVENGER. B Coy reported hearing women's voices on a bearing of 2600 mils at approximately 250 meters from 434808 just after last light.
- l. At first light 17 Dec, 5 Pl B Coy moved off SW and located a camp at 433808. This camp was approximately platoon size and contained a quantity of medical supplies. Tracks from the camp went NW and SW. 5 Pl followed to NW. B Coy (-) was contacted at 432808, when moving in the direction of voices heard the previous night, by at least 1 VC who was wounded (bloodtrail). An AK 47 was captured in this contact.
- m. B Coy located another camp at 401805. This camp had been hastily vacated by a few people and was of approximately platoon size. Magazines, ammunition and wet blood soaked bandages were found. 6 Pl B Coy contacted 3 VC at 428804. There was no confirmed casualties and the enemy withdrew east with one possibly wounded. At the camp at 431805 one enemy approached from the south and was engaged with the result of one WIA (bloodtrail). Opening range was 40 metres.
- n. During the afternoon of 17 Dec, C Coy located tracks for three men heading East at 388818. C Coy obtained permission to cross the boundary and followed for approximately 500 metres with no result. B Coy were contacted again at 431807 at last light at a range of 40 metres. One VC wounded (bloodtrails seen next morning). Just after last light it was learned that 11 Pl was without communication. It was separated from D Coy by approximately 600 metres. They were located at a tunnel complex at 411815 and due to circumstances remained in location. At first light 18 Dec a new radio was delivered by LOH to 11 Pl.
- o. 9 Pl C Coy contacted one enemy at 378806 with negative results. 6 Pl B Coy contacted 5 enemy at 432804 resulting in 3 VC KIA (BC) and 2 en withdrew to SE. One en KIA was identified as 2IC C41 Coy. 12 Pl linked with 11 Pl and destroyed the tunnel complex at 411815. 3 Tp A Sqn linked with A Coy at 419860 and moved to FSPB AVENGER. Just prior to last light B Coy located a base camp at 429805 of approximately 18 bunkers and spiderholes. The camp was later destroyed.
- p. A further road resupply to FSPB AVENGER was protected by A Coy. This convoy left NUI DAT without warning and arrived at FSBB AVENGER without incident at 191106H. D Coy located old destroyed camps at 392814, 398820, 397816. 5 Pl B Coy located a small camp at 427807. It is believed two VC withdrew as 5 Pl approached. A search located 60 lbs of rice. 6 Pl which had moved south from B Coy located two bodies in graves one month old at 430805. C Coy continued searching south in its area and located tracks running SW to NE recently used at 376799 and an old medical camp at 381796. B Coy had a member bitten by a snake during the night and DUSTOFF was effected at 192045H. Orders were given to divide area 8 into 8A in the North and 8B in the South and A Coy, with 3 Tp A Sqn and 4 Tp C Sqn was ordered to reconnaissance in force in area 8A. B Coy in area 8B (which contained the system of camps they were presently working in). C Coy moved direct into area 5 and D Coy moved direct to area 7.

CONFIDENTIAL

16. a.

CONFIDENTIAL

-6-

q. On 20 Dec an unauthorized airstrike was conducted by ARVN aircraft at YS 4281. The occurrence was fully investigated by 1 ATF. The bombs landed within approximately 1000 metres of three sub-units of 9 RAR. B Coy located a further old camp at 433814 of approximately squad size, and A Coy located a small camp at 451808. A Coy found two graves at 444805 one of which was 2-3 days old. Female body in green shirt and black trousers was identified as from B Coy contact at 428804 at 181650H. 5 Pl B Coy when patrolling South in area 8B saw two VC at 400 metres, follow up resulted in two bags of foodstuffs being located at 429802. 3 Pl A Coy located a camp at 447811 300m x 300m when patrolling north in A Coy area. The camp was not destroyed at that time so that 3 Pl could continue searching. Destruction of the camp became the responsibility of the Assault Pioneer Platoon operating from FSPB AVENGER.

r. A warning order was received for move to NUI DAT on 24 Dec and an operation in conjunction with sector authorities south of LONG DIEN to commence approximately 27 Dec 68.

s. 8 Pl C Coy in ambush contacted 3 VC at 210515H at 374773 which resulted in 2 VC KIA (BC) and one withdrawing to East. Assault Pioneer Platoon destroyed the camp found by A Coy at 447811. 11 Pl D Coy contacted a small enemy party at 394786 after finding a camp at 396793.

t. D Coy followed up from the camp at 396793 on 22 Dec and located further camps North West of the one previously found. It was a fairly large complex of camps. In the camps 11 Pl contacted some enemy resulting in one VC KIA (BC) at 393796 at 231303H. Other enemy were seen and heard but without contact or result. 3 Tp A Sqn returning from A Coy to FSPB AVENGER, struck a mine at 462823 resulting in minor damage to an APC and no casualties. The camp system found by D Coy at 394795 was approximately 500m x 200m and was later destroyed.

u. Orders for the return to NUI DAT were issued at FSPB AVENGER at 231200H. It was decided to move C Coy to NUI DAT on 23 Dec so that they could take over 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force duties at 241600H. C Coy completed its fly out from an insecure pad at 378779 by 231632H. D Coy continued to destroy bunkers in area of 394795. B Coy completed its move to FSPB AVENGER by 231700H and A Coy moved to a nominated RV in preparation for marrying up with armoured elms by 240715H to commence road opening tasks for return to NUI DAT.

v. D Coy was lifted from insecure LZ at 394794. The move went well but was delayed when one demolition charge set in the LZ failed to detonate and had to be removed before the lift commenced. The road convoy moved forward to NUI DAT without incident and loading at FSPB AVENGER was complete by 241315H. Fly out of HQ 9 RAR and Sp Coy elms commenced at 241330H as planned and the fly out concluded at 241540H when B Coy was lifted from FSPB AVENGER to NUI DAT. The road convoy departed FSPB AVENGER at 241330H and returned to NUI DAT without incident.

Results

12. The results of the operation are shown in Annex D.

Administrative Matters

13. Road resupply via route 2 to FSPB AVENGER, with only minor contact occurring in the AO, was satisfactory but placed a large strain on the reconnaissance ability of 9 RAR since each three days one company plus armoured elements were deployed in clearing and securing the road.

Special Equipment and Techniques

14. No special equipment or techniques were employed.

CONFIDENTIAL

/7. Lessons Learnt

Lessons Learnt

15. a. Liaison. Again the requirement for direct unit liaison with sector authorities was demonstrated particularly where common use of the same route was involved.
- b. DUSTOFF. Coys must give the time their pad will be secure for DUSTOFF accurately as it may will be possible to divert close by aircraft to complete DUSTOFF.
- c. Destruction of Camps. This was a time consuming task but necessary. Generally only one platoon can be used for patrolling for local protection when large camps or installations are being destroyed.

Commanders Analysis

16. The area of operations provided a good opportunity for 9 RAR to gain experience in reconnaissance in force operations and operation with other arms. Many variations in tasks, vegetation and going were encountered. The battalion reacted twice from its reconnaissance in force operations, to cover suspected routes through the AO when information was received on possible enemy movement. The operation provided some idea of the time required by companies for reconnaissance in force operations when assets are to be destroyed.

A.L. Morrison
(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Annexes:

- A. Intelligence Summary.
B. Contact/Installation Summary
C. Incident/Track Summary
D. Summary of Enemy losses.

Distribution

A Coy
B Coy
C Coy
D Coy
Sp Coy
Admin Coy

CO
2IC
Ops Offr
Adjt
IO

Comds Diary (3)
File (2)
HQ 1 ATF (13)
1 RAR
4 RAR
5 RAR
8 RAR

Sperry (10)

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A TO
9 RAR R572-14-2
OP KINGHIT PHASE 3
DATED 3 JAN 69

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

General

1. 9 RAR conducted a RIF operation in AO BAROSSA during the period 12-24 Dec 68.
2. Located in the DUC THANH area, AO BAROSSA lies between the two rubber plantations of BINH BA and COURTENAY ESTATE and WEST of ROUTE 2.

Topography

3. AO BAROSSA was defined by the following features:
 - a. Route 2 to the East,
 - b. Suoi Cha Rang to the North,
 - c. Suoi Cha Rang to the West,
 - d. Soui Lup to the South.
4. The terrain was found to be accurately represented on the map and only two observations are made:
 - a. The rubber plantations are generally well kept and thus devoid of undergrowth;
 - b. A thick, unkept coffee plantation is located at YS 457797.

Background

5. The importance of the area to the enemy and thus an assessment of likely enemy activities are contained in Annex A to 9 RAR OPO 2 dated Dec 68.
6. Generally, this assessment was accurate and with the inclusion of the following amendment can be used as a basis for future operation in the area:
 - a. Annex A to 9 RAR OPO 2 indicated that the main base camps would be found south of the NUI NHAN feature and in particular along the Soui Lup. However little was found in this area and the main base camps were located as far NORTH as the 82 Northing.

Enemy Activities

7. General

- a. The enemy operating from this area have their main tasks outside the AO in the DUC THANH AO. These include interdiction of Route 2, maintenance of influence in the villages, especially NGAI GIAO and BINH BA, and armed aggression against the RF/PF forces. As a result our operations were not diverted at the enemy's target area but were limited to disrupting his base areas and ambushing likely routes from these bases to the target areas.
- b. This observation is important as the enemy were able to move their base area, for the period of our operation, to a site East of Route 2 and South of BINH BA village and still successfully carry out their major tasks. It also meant that the only enemy in our area, once they were warned of our presence, were:

- (1) Enemy unable to be warned through lack of communications either residents or transit groups;

(2) Caretakers in the base areas;

(3) Enemy forced to operate in the area as guides or couriers.

8. Contacts

a. Contacts were minor and with groups of 2-3 men. Details are contained in Annex B to this report.

b. Contacts were with LF VC either from C41 (CHAN DUC) District Coy or guerrilla squads.

c. The most significant contact was the elimination of the 2IC C41 Coy (See Annex B Serial 10).

9. Installations

a. Details of camps located are contained in Annex B to this report.

b. The camps were located close to water and the major camps were a complex of small camps connected by track systems.

10. Tracks

a. The enemy continue to move on tracks and are vulnerable to ambush.

b. Track details are contained in Annex C to this report.

11. Documents A large quantity of documents were captured and details of their content are issued separately by 1 ATF.

12. Equipment

a. Little equipment was found in the area probably because the enemy moved to the East of Route 2 and as this type of unit normally operates on a subsistence level it is unlikely that large caches were located in the area.

b. Details of captured equipment are contained in Annex D to this report.

13. Mines/Booby Traps

a. NO mines were located on Route 2, but two mine incidents occurred on the side of the road. This coupled with information from documents indicate that the enemy mine the sides of roads with pressure mines and cover the road itself with command detonated mines, to allow civilian traffic and VC resupply vehicles to use the road.

b. The route from Route 2 to FSPB AVENGER was mined during our occupation only 600 m from the perimeter. Lights were used to lay the mines and the enemy were engaged on several other occasions.

Conclusions

14. The enemy suffered minor losses and except for the loss of the Coy 2IC their capabilities were NOT reduced.

15. The destruction of their base camps will be an inconvenience and will lower morale but ample support is available from the civilians especially in NGAI GIAO.

16. The enemy's strength lies in his ability to move to alternative camps on either side of Route 2. As these areas are generally known an operation covering both sides of the road may have excellent results.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B TO
9 RAR R572-14-2
OP KING HIT PHASE 3
DATED 23 JAN 69

CONTACT/INSTALLATION SUMMARY

1. <u>Contacts</u>					
Serial	Loc	Date/Time	Sub-Unit	Outline Detail	Results
1	YS411877	130500H	2/A Coy	10-15 en were ambushed by 2 Pl using M60 and Claymores	4 En WIA (Blood-trails)
2	YS412837	131500H	C Coy	3 En were engaged from 30 m. En withdrew East	Nil
3.	YS433889	141335H	6/B Coy	1 man, wearing black pyjamas fled from a hut as the Pl approached.	Nil
4	YS433868	151615H	6/B Coy	Movement was heard in the thick vegetation and engaged	Nil
5	YS400859	161225H	2/A Coy	1 en wearing green/khaki uniform was sighted and engaged.	1 VC KIA (BC) 1 AK 47
6	YS435808	171108H	B Coy	1 en sighted and engaged. En withdrew NORTH-EAST	1 VC WIA 1 AK 47
7	YS428804	171620H	6/B Coy	3 en sighted and engaged. Direction of withdrawal not known.	1 VC KIA(BC) (female)
8.	YS431807	171845H	B Coy	An unknown number of en engaged	Nil
9.	YS378806	180810H	9/C Coy	1 en was sighted and engaged. En withdrew East.	Nil
10.	YS432804	180822H	B Coy	5 en moved into an en base camp which was ambushed by B Coy. One en identified as 2IC C41 Coy.	3 VC KIA (BC) 2 AK47 1 Pistol
11	YS374773	210500H	8/C Coy	3 en were sighted moving down a track and engaged.	2 VC KIA (BC) 2 AK 47
12	YS393787	211450H	11/D Coy	3 en were sighted and engaged. En withdrew NORTH-EAST	Nil
13.	YS393796	221303H	11/D Coy	3 en were sighted and engaged. En withdrew East after contact.	1 VC KIA (BC) 1 VC WIA (bloodtrail) 1 AK 47

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

2. Significant Installations (Details see Installation Reports)

Serial	Loc	Date/Time	Sub-Unit	Outline Details	Results
14	Area of YS 4280 YS 4380	170830H to 191835	B Coy	<p>Recently used base camp area C41 Coy</p> <p>1. YS 432809 (170830H) assessed as medical camp 5 bunkers NOT sited in defense</p> <p>2. YS 430805 (171235H) 5 bunkers 20 spider holes</p> <p>3. YS 429805 (181326H) assessed as main base area for coy group. 150 x 100 m with 18 bunkers, 20 wpn pits, 12 spider holes</p> <p>4. YS 427807 (191140H) 1 hut with 73 lb salt, 10 lb of rice on table</p> <p>5. YS 434808 (191836H) 2 wpn pits, 1 hut with 15 lb rice</p>	<p>5 bunkers destroyed</p> <p>Destroyed</p> <p>Pits well sited.</p> <p>Camp destroyed</p> <p>Destroyed</p> <p>Destroyed</p>
15	Area YS450810	201150H to 201615H	A Coy	<p>Installation capable of housing 2 Coy (+) but only one coy camp was recently constructed.</p> <p>1. YS 451810 (201150H) assessed as transit camp for 3-4 men with wpn and food cache</p> <p>2. YS 449811 (201438H) 12 bunkers 3 wpn pits</p> <p>3. YS 447811 (201530H) assessed as new coy sized camp. Approx 16 bunkers numerous wpn pits</p> <p>4. YS 445808 (201615H) assessed as old coy sized camp (300 x 300m). Approx 18 bunkers numerous wpn pits</p>	<p>Destroyed</p> <p>Destroyed</p> <p>Destroyed.</p>
16	YS 3979	211447H to 231155H	D Coy	<p>Installation capable of housing at least 2 coys (+) including medical and admin elements</p>	

CONFIDENTIAL

/3

CONFIDENTIAL

-3-

Ser	Loc	Date/Time	Sub-Unit	Outline Details	Results
16 (cont)				1. YS 396793 (211447H) assessed as Pl sized camp. 9 bunkers 1 wpn pit	Destroyed
				2. YS 393792 (221000H) assessed as 2 week old coy (+) camp 12 bunkers numerous wpn pits	Destroyed
				3. YS 394795 (221430H) assessed as main living area with medical and tailor facilities (300 x 200 m), 12 bunkers, numerous wpn pits.	Destroyed
				4. YS 392795 (231155H) assessed as Pl sized camp, 8 bunkers, rice	Destroyed

3. Minor Installations (Details see Installation Reports submitted)

17	YS 406813	181510H	D Coy	2 bunkers connected by 50' trench	Destroyed
18	YS 401812	181525H	D Coy	5 bunkers in poor condition	Destroyed
19	YS 392814	191010H	D Coy	Very old Pl sized camp Approx 8 bunkers	Destroyed
20	YS 397816	191130H	D Coy	6 old bunkers with communication trenches	Destroyed
21	YS 392809	191230	D Coy	Old enemy camp assessed as Coy size. 18 bunkers	Destroyed

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR R572-14-2
OP KING HIT PHASE 3
DATED 23 JAN 69

INCIDENTS/TRACKS SUMMARY

Serial	Loc	Date/Time	Subunit	Outline Details	Remarks
1	YS462827	120955H	TA3/B Coy	<u>Mine</u> . An APC carrying members of B Coy struck a pressure mine 6"x6" with minor damage	1 Aust WIA (A Sqn 3 Cav Regt)
2	YS419861	121845H	C Coy	<u>Track</u> . Direction NW-SE age 3-4 hrs. Used by 3-4 men.	
3.	YS411881	130804H	A Coy	<u>Tracks</u> . 1. YS411877 to YS 411881. 2. From YS 411881 a track for approx 20 men runs NE along AO bndry and SW along creek line. 3. 20-40 men moved from the North to link with track 2 at YS409881. The converging track continued SW along AO bndry and then between the plantations at YS 3987 and YS 3986	This track activity plus A Coy contact (Annex A Ser 1) confirms that this area is a major route for enemy units.
4.	YS431884	132110H	D Coy	<u>Incident</u> Lights were seen moving towards 11 Pl from the NORTH but the enemy did not move through the ambush area but rather East, to route 2. Lambretta and ox cart activity were heard in area route 2.	
5.	YS432889	140735H	11/D Coy	<u>Incident</u> . 13 civilians were checked for ID cards and their houses searched 1 male was detained. He reported 30 VC moved through the area on 11 Dec	Civilians legal residents.
6.	YS443889	141335H	5/B Coy	<u>Incident</u> . Hamlet located with tunnels and cache	Destroyed.
7.	YS403825	150815H	C Coy	<u>Incident</u> . 2 en sighted moving West wearing khaki uniform	Not engaged
8.	YS417832	150930H	HQ 9 RAR	<u>Airstrike</u> . Suspected en installation engaged. One secondary explosion resulted with 20' x 20' L shaped trench uncovered	
9.	YS451823	151051H	Aslt Pnr Pl	<u>Incident</u> . 2 men in black pyjamas sighted moving South	Not engaged.
				CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

Serial	Loc	Date/Time	Subunit	Outline Details	Remarks
10	YS 430838	151138H	D Coy	<u>Incident.</u> Small camp with 1 bunker, 2 tunnels located.	Destroyed
11	YS433866	151500H	B Coy	<u>Track.</u> Direction South-West to North East, age 48 hours used by 20-40 men	
12.	YS399862	151515H	A Coy	<u>Incident.</u> Albatros hulk with instruments in working condition and armament intact, located	US gunship
13	YS456836	151930H	A Tk Pl	<u>Incident.</u> Lights seen on route 2 and engaged with mortars. En attempting to mine road.	Grenade loc next morning.
14.	YS461821	160815H	B Coy	<u>Mine.</u> Booby trap located with trip wire attached to instantaneous grenade.	
15.	YS399824	161330H	8/B Coy	<u>Incident</u> Located a man-made sluice (water point) in the creek.	
16.	YS414808	171527H	D Coy	<u>Incident.</u> 1 bunker (12'x8'x5'), connected to spider hole (5'x5'x5') by tunnel 10'-15' long, located Age 4 months.	Destroyed.
17.	YS398820	191010H	D Coy	<u>Incident</u> A tunnel located but no evidence of camp or bunker system	The purpose of the tunnel could not be assessed.
18.	YS376799	191230H	C Coy	<u>Track.</u> A well used track located between YS376799 -YS37795 and YS 376799-YS 380801	
19.	YS403798	201345H	D Coy	<u>Track</u> Well used foot track located running East-West.	
20.	YS425803	201500H	B Coy	<u>Track.</u> Junction of two tracks one running to West the other to South West	
21.	YS 428811	201520H	B Coy	<u>Incident</u> En OP located in tree	
22	YS430812	201540H	B Coy	<u>Track.</u> Well used track running South West (3600 Mils)	
23.	YS421800	201615H	5/B Coy	<u>Incident</u> 2 en were sighted 400 m in front of the Pl. En withdrew West	Not engaged.
				<u>CONFIDENTIAL</u>	

CONFIDENTIAL

-3-

Serial	Loc	Date/Time	Subunit	Outline Details	Remarks
24	YS380765	221245H	8/C Coy	<u>Track.</u> Track located running North East (0800 mils). The track had been widened for the movement of heavy or wide equipment	
25	YS374764	221245	9/C Coy	<u>Track.</u> Track located running South West (4000 mils). Details as for Serial 24 above.	
26	YS425783	221300H	3/A Coy	<u>Track.</u> Track followed to YS 428784 where sentry post was located which had been recently occupied.	A camp was not located in this area.
27.	YS394796	221400H	D Coy	<u>Incident</u> 7 en were sighted by at too long a distance to successfully engage.	
28	YS462829	221735H	TA 3	<u>Mine</u> An APC struck a mine (105mm shell HE) 600 m from the mine of FSPB AVENGER	En appeared to have laid this mine ni 21/22 Dec
29.	YS 452796	231000H	B Coy	<u>Incident</u> A rest area for 3 men located, containing a well. Tracks led out to the East and West	

CONFIDENTIAL

SUMMARY OF ENEMY LOSSES

1. Personnel

8 VC KIA (BC)
5 VC WIA (Bloodtrail)

2. Weapons

7 AK 47
1 1917 Winchester rifle
1 1936 SKS
1 Russian SKS
5 bolt action rifles
1 pistol
2 bayonets

3. Ammunition

100 rds .50 cal
100 rds 7.62
210 rds M16
11 Grenades
1 M72

4. Explosives/Mines

1 director mine

5. Foodstuff

286 lbs rice
80 lbs salt
1 bag cabbages
1 bag green tomatoes.

6. Medical

It was assessed that a medical camp and a dispensary were located but the medical supplies captured were insignificant.

7. Miscellaneous

17 M16 mags
3 BAR mags
1 US field pack (small)
60 metres Black material
Qty clothing
3 reels green cotton
1 reel black cotton
1 duplicating machine
Qty plastic sheets
2 hammocks
1 torch
3 water bottles
Large quantity of paper
1 shelter individual
2 transistor radios
1 pr scissors
1 rope ladder.

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

1 travelling bag
Length insulating wire
1 tape measure
1 bottle sewing machine oil
1 US carrying bag
2 Pistol belts
Qty of personal webbing
1 pack of cards
1 mosquito net
1 cigarette lighter

8. Bunkers A total of 157 bunkers were located. All bunkers were destroyed as well as numerous wpn pits and tunnels/trenches.

CONFIDENTIAL

Jan 69

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORTPart 1

1. Operation KING HIT I
2. Report by 2786611 Lcpl K.J. COOPER.
3. 1 Sect 10 Pl D Coy 9 RAR
4. Strength: 7
5. Date: 11 Dec 68 0215 hrs , duration 15 mins.
6. Location: AN NHUT Village PHUOC TUY Province.
7. Cordon of village.
8. 4 Enemy attempted to break the cordon by crawling along a ditch south of the village. They tried to leave the ditch and move South across the open paddy fields . After the initial contact the 4 men then moved West approximately 20 yards and made a further attempt to break the cordon. They were stopped by 1 Sections M60. They then moved back into the village by crawling low across the paddy between the cordon and the village.
9. Flat paddy, dry with rice up to 2'6" high. Paddy bunds were 1'-1'6" high.
10. 10 ft.
11. Scout Gp (Pte CROMB)
12. Standing to.
13. Enemy stood up against skyline, plus proximity of en.
14. 4 en - VC - Not seen.
15. 1 Sect fired first, range 10 ft.
16. 1 SLR, 1 M16, 1M60.
17. They moved back into ditch and then made a further attempt to break cordon.
18. 100 % stand to and listen for movement through the dry rice.
19. Not known.
20. N/A
21. Nil
22. N/A
23. 15 x 7.62 Link - 15 x 7.62 Ball - 10 x 5.56 Ball.
24. 2 Packs with food and personal belongings.
25. Because of the danger to own troops, when using small arms fire, the M26 crew should be ready for use as the danger to own tps and civilians is minimised.
26. Movement of own tps once in cordon should be kept to a minimum.

/2. Part 2.

Part 2

- 27. I concur with the above report.
- 28. The Pl stood to and awaited further attempts to break the cordon.
- 29. As for Para 23.

Part 3

- 30. Concur

..... LCPL K.J. COOPER Ptl Comd

..... LT P.J. McAULEY Pl Comd

..... *J. Hearn* Coy Comd

Certified True Copy

Distribution:

- HQ 1 ATF (3)
- IO
- Comds Diary (3)
- File
- Spare

CONFIDENTIAL

9 RAR
NUI DAT

R569-1-8

Distribution: See below

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP

PART 1 - PATROL COMMANDERS COMMENTS

Operation

1. KINGHIT 1

Report by

2. 214044 Cpl C Hammond

Sub - unit

1 Pl A Coy 9 RAR

Strength of Patrol

4. 8

Date/Time of Contact

5. 111340H (Dec 68)

Location

6. YS 462592

Patrol Task

7. Clearing homes of AN NHUT

Description of Contact

8. Whilst searching homes, Cpl Hammond and one other entered a home. During the search a VC emerged from hiding and was preparing to fire. Cpl Hammond engaged with one shot resulting with one VC KIA.

Description of terrain

9. Normal throughout village

CONFIDENTIAL

/2.

Distance of Enemy

10. 10 Feet

Sighting

11. 1 VC

Activity prior to contact

12. Searching houses

Reason for sighting

13. VC moved in hiding place

VC strenght and type

14. 1 LF

Range of contact

15. 10 feet

Weapons fired

16. M16

Immediate action of enemy

17. N/A

Patrols immediate action

18. Cleared immediate area

Enemy casualties

19. 1 VC KIA (BC)

Enemy casualties caused by

20. M16

Friendly casualties

21. Nil

Friendly casualties caused by.

22. N/A

Ammunition expenditure

23. 1 rd 5.56 ball

Documents, weapons captured

24. M1 Carbine , binoculars

Lessons learnt

25. Always have a cover man in case of eventualities

PART 2 - PLATOON COMMANDERS COMMENTS

26. A routine type search, with good result brought about by good marksmanship.

PART 3 - COMPANY COMMANDERS COMMENTS

As above

CPL C. HAMMOND

.....
Section Commanders signature

2LT B.J. VICKERY

.....
Platoon Commanders signature

MAJ W.L.H. SMITH

.....
Company Commanders signature

Distribution:

HQ 1 ATF (3)
IO
File (2)
Comds Diary (3)
Spare

Certified True Copy

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

10 Jan 69

1. Operation KING HIT. I
2. Report by 217217 2Lt D.J. DALEY.
3. 7 Sect 12 Pl D Coy 9 RAR.
4. Sect str. 8 Pl str. 29.
5. Date of action: 12 Dec 68 at 0220 hrs for approx 10 mins duration.
6. Location: YS
7. Cordon of AN NHUT.
8. 4 Persons were moving from the E to the SW. 7 Sect (deployed from road to the South) heard movement from the extreme right flank. The members occupying the right pit could not see anyone but from sounds knew someone was approaching. A male figure appeared on a paddy field approximately 30 yards to the West of the right hand pit. The member shouted to this person, alerted his Sect Comd, and on seeing the person was armed, engaged with 2 rds. The person now confirmed as en, went to ground in the rice paddy and returned fire.

The sect comd, some 30 metres to the N of the engagement moved forward and fired 2 mags M16. Because of own troops he was forced to keep his fire low. His action drew return fire from the en. An M79 flare was fired but nothing was observed. It is thought the en withdrew S but there was no confirmation.

A sweep at first light was conducted but failed to produce any further facts. (See diagram)

9. The terrain consisted of dry rice paddy for approximately 150 metres to the East, then the village began amid odd trees, shrubs, fences, etc. Visibility was approximately 50 to 70 metres but because of the rice this could only be achieved by standing and viewing over the top.

10. 30 feet.
11. 3112556 Pte B.J. SOMERS, Rfn.
12. Soldier was in cordon, in "stand to" position.
13. En movement was heard.
14. En str; 4 type not known, but believed to be local.
15. Pte SOMERS fired first from a range of 30'.
16. M-16 and 7.62 SLR (M79 used for illumination only).
17. En went into the paddy.
18. Sect comd alerted his section.
19. Nil
20. N/A
21. N/A
22. N/A
23. 18 rds 7.62 - 50 rds 5.56.
24. Nil

25. Because of Rules of Engagement reaction was slow. Position of own troops restricted fire. Lessons from these factors were: in future to allow on to get closer and hence permit positive identification. The siting of wpns requires greatest coordination, a meticulous care with arcs.

26. N/A

Part 2

7 Section's rep quite correct, as this was the only unit involved, no further additions are necessary.

28. Pl was immediately alerted and informed of contact, illumination was ordered.

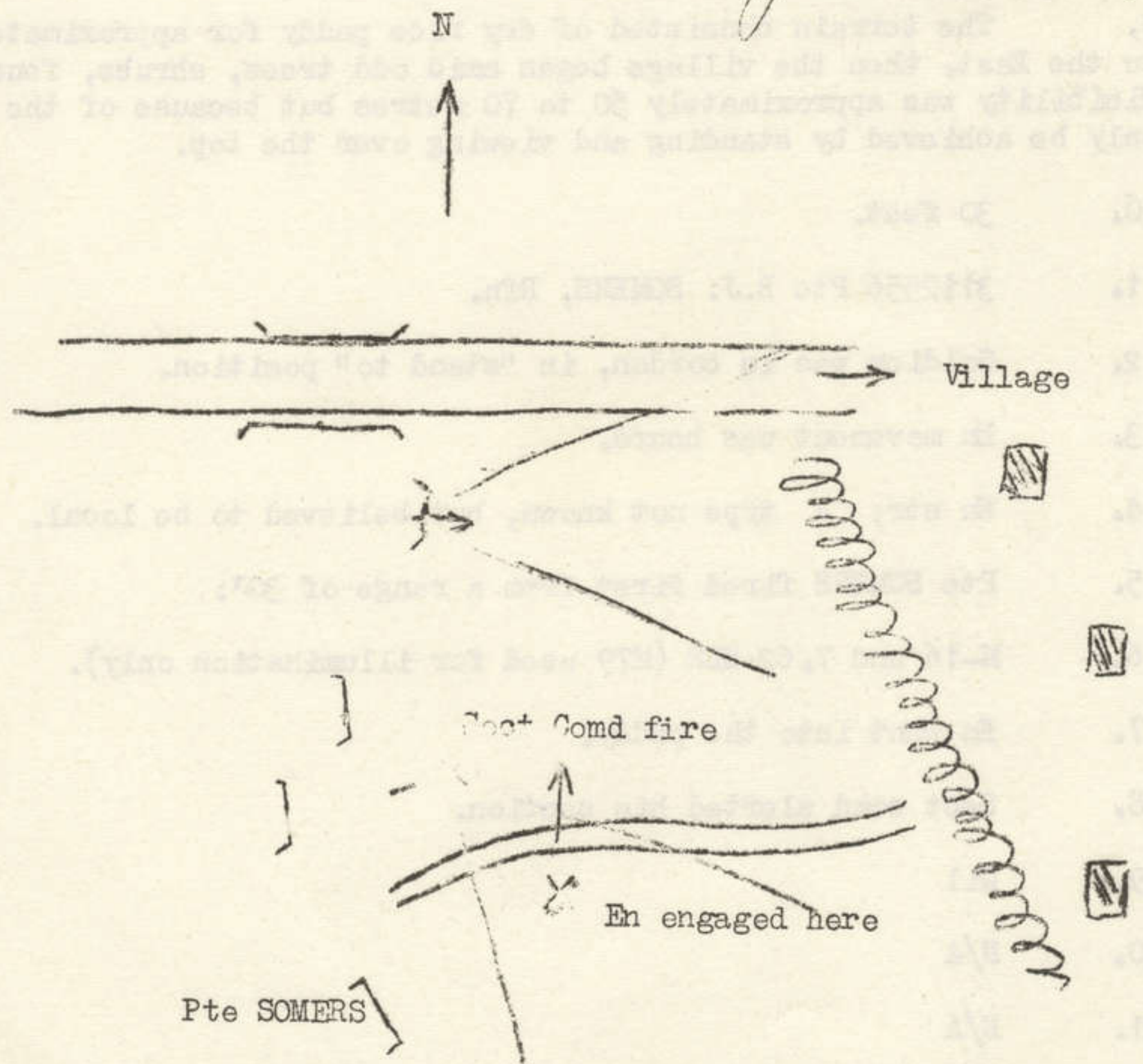
29. 18 rds 7.62mm - 50 rds 5.56mm - 1 x M-79 flare.

Part 3

30. Concur

..... *[Signature]* Pl Comd
 *[Signature]* Pl Comd
 *[Signature]* Coy Comd

DIAGRAM



Distribution:
 HQ 1ATF (3)
 IO
 Comds Diary (3)
 File
 Spare

Ambs Day

CONFIDENTIAL

9 BAR
NUI DAT

Distribution: See below

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP Annex B.

PART 1 - PATROL COMMANDERS' COMMENTS

Operation

1. 'KINO HIT' Phase Two

Report By

2. 1201046 2Lt R.A. Lunny

Sub Unit

3. 2 Pl A Coy

Strength of Patrol

4. 1 and 28

Date/Time of Contact

5. a. Date: 13 Dec 68
b. Time: 0445 hrs Duration: 3 minutes

Location

6. 412877

Patrol Task

7. To ambush east west track

Description of Contact

8. a. Due to failing light a pl amb was hastily est in the form of a triangle with two guns covering the killing ground and claymores covering the flanks of the killing ground. At approx 0445 hrs the gun gp on the EAST flank observed a gp of four en move into the amb from EAST -WEST and let them move through. The WEST flank gun gp observed the en move past them and fired their claymore when they were in the lethal zone and almost simultaneously opened up with the gun. Simultaneously the gun gp on the EAST flank fired their claymore and opened fire with their gun as more en mov into the ambush. The EASTERN gun fired only 10 rounds in the initial contact due to a stoppage. All other weapons in the killer gp fired a fraction later. When initial contact was over grenades were thrown into dead ground in front of the ambush, on my order.
- b. Artillery was fired onto the EASTERN flank which at that stage was the suspected escape route. After artillery had ceased there was definite movement heard on the EASTERN flank again. Once again artillery was used and brought into 300m. Simultaneously the two guns facing EAST opened fire and swept the area and M79 HE was fired up the track. A sweep by 1Pl at first light and flights by possum revealed that en had in fact escaped NORTH.

CONFIDENTIAL

/2.

Description of Terrain .

9. The ambush was set in rubber with some undergrowth. On the NORTHERN side of road was coffee plantation with some undergrowth. The track being ambushed in fact consist of two tracks side by side one being 2 feet higher than the second which was an old APC track. Visibility was good in killing area but nil in coffee

Distance of Enemy

10. En were 30 feet from killer gp travelling beside road in slight dip on edge of coffee.

Sighting

11. Right flank gun gp first observed en.

Activity prior to contact

12.

N/A

Reason for Sighting

13. Visually observed walking on edge of road.

VC Strength and Type

14.

En strength was approx 8 to 10. En type unknown.

Range of Contact

15. WESTERN gungp fired claymore and m60 first.

Weapons fired

16. All weapons in killer gp fired incl M79.

Immediate Reaction of Enemy

17.

En immediate reaction was to drop packs and flee.

Patrol's immediate reaction

18.

Section immediately opened fire.

Enemy Casualties

19. 4 blood trails and one drag mark would indicate 4 WIA and 1 KIA (poss)

Enemy casualties caused by

20.

Claymores and M60.

Friendly casualties

21.

Nil

Friendly casualties caused by

22.

Nil

CONFIDENTIAL

3.

Ammunition Expenditure

- 23. a. 2 Claymores
- b. 200 rounds 5.56mm ball
- c. 70 rounds 7.62 ball
- d. 700 rounds 7.62 link
- e. 7 M26 grenades
- f. 10 HS M79 Grenades

Documents, Weapons Captured

- 24. a. 3 Knapsacks
- b. 3 Hammocks and quantity of food stuffs.
- c. Detailed list of platoon plus en gp.

Lessons Learnt

- 25. a. For any amb to be effective enough daylight time must be allowed for detailed sighting of amb and weapons.
- b. Much more effect could have been gained if the the artillery fire could have been broken into two sections, one firing on the NORTHERN DF and the other firing on the EASTERN DF.

PART 2 - PLATOON COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

- 26. NIL

PART 3 - COMPANY COMMANDERS COMMENTS

1. A Coy's task was to establish night ambushes on the E - W tr system which formed the the NORTHERN bdry of 9 RAR AO BAROSSA on ni 12/13 Dec 68. The move from the LZ was delayed due to a change in the tac situation and this factor together with the nature of the vegetation between the LZ and the proposed amb loc, resulted in the coy not arriving in the amb area until late. In consequence detailed siting of pl ambush gps was done under less than favourable conditions. Heavy rain also reduced visibility and prevented any movement into the killing area to check areas and fire lanes for fear of leaving fresh foot imprints.

2. A daylight check of the killing ground revealed that both claymore and M60 arcs of fire had been effective in both height and coverage of the killing area.


3. The ability of the en to withdraw his dead and wounded from the scene of the contact was considered remarkable in view of the fact that the Pl cmd took the fol action to preventit

a. Prophylactic fire by M60 was periodically conducted at infrequent intervals from the time the contact ceased until first light.


b. M26 grenades were thrown into the coffee plantation for this specific purpose on completion of the fire fight.

c. All members of the ambush party listened, observed

and were prepared to fire at any noise in the vicinity of the killing ground until first light.


.....
(Patrol Commanders Signature)

4. It is considered that the en contacted constituted a resup gp as the amount of eqpt and food recovered was far in excess of the needs of the size force encountered. Documents and other items such as bolts of material tended to


.....
(Company Commanders Signature)

Distribution:
HQ 1 ATF (11)
CO
2IC
Ops Offr
Adjt
IO
File (2)
Comds Diary (3)

CONFIDENTIAL

R569-1-8

9th Battalion
The Royal Australian Regiment
NUI DAT

Distribution: See below.

/ Mar 69

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP Annex B.

PART 1 - PATROL COMMANDER'S COMMENTSOperation

1. King Hit.

Report By

2. 1201414 Cpl E.S. Hardgrave

Sub Unit

3. 9 Sect 6Pl B Coy

Strength of Patrol

4. 7

Date/Time of Contact

5. a. Date: 14 Dec 68.

b. Time: 1335H.

c. Duration:

Location

6. YS 443889.

Patrol Task

7. Left forward section of platoon clearance patrol.

Description of Contact

8. a. As we moved forward, I noticed a young Vietnamese walking along the edge of the rubber which joined a coffee plantation.

b. I told the scout to challenge the Vietnamese and he (the scout) called out "dung loi". The Vietnamese looked in our direction but kept walking.

c. As he was not armed, I told my scout to challenge him again. At this moment the Vietnamese ran through a fence into the low coffee plantation and was only visible for a couple of seconds.

d. We fired but we could only spray the area as we could not see our target.

/2.

CONFIDENTIAL

Description of Terrain

9. Rubber adjoining coffee and the visibility was about 100 yards.

Distance of Enemy

10. 100 yards.

Sighting

11. Enemy movement at 100 yards.

Activity Prior to Contact

12. Moving with the Platoon.

Reason for Sighting

13. Enemy movement.

VC Strength and Type

14. a. Strength: 1
b. Type: Believed to be local.
c. Dress: No shirt, black trousers and was unarmed.

Range of Contact

15. Approximately 100 yards.

Weapons Fired

16. a. 2 x M16
1 x GPMG M60

Immediate Reaction of Enemy

17. The enemy ran towards the east.

Patrols Immediate Reaction

18. The section immediately formed a fire base and then followed up.

Enemy Casualties

19. Nil

Enemy Casualties Caused by

20. N/A

Friendly Casualties

21. Nil

Friendly Casualties Caused by

22. N/A

Ammunition Expenditure

23. 60 x GPMG M60.
40 x M16.

Documents, Weapons Captured

24. Nil.

Lessons Learnt

25. If a situation like this occurs again, I will not bother to challenge twice, but will open up with everything.

PART 2 - PLATOON COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

- 26. a. As a platoon we swept through with two sections forward. We could not find any trace of the man and could not find how he got under the fence.
- b. The man certainly heard the "dung loi" and for this reason and because he was young, I have no doubt he was a VC.

PART 3 - COMPANY COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

- 27. a. A question mark.
- b. The suspicious actions of the youth were worthy of an engagement.

.....CPL E.S. HARDGRAVE.....Ptl Comd

.....MAJ E.A. CHITHAM.....Coy Comd

Distribution:

- HQ 1 ATF (11)
- CO
- 2IC
- Ops Offr
- Adjt
- IO
- File (2)
- Comds Diary (2)

Certified True Copy

R569-1-8

9th Battalion
The Royal Australian Regiment
NUI DAT

Distribution: See below.

28 Mar 69

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP Annex B.

PART 1 - PATROL COMMANDER'S COMMENTSOperation

1. King Hit.

Report By

2. 17126 Lt I.M. Clark.

Sub Unit

3. 5Pl B Coy.

Strength of Patrol

4. 27.

Date/Time of Contact

5. a. Date: 17 Dec 68.

b. Time: 171108H.

c. Duration: Approximately 1 minute.

Location

6. 430807.

Patrol Task

7. The platoon was part of company patrol base.

Description of Contact

8. a. The MG was sited to cover a track which lead up to to the perimeter at a target and was manned by two soldiers.

b. One went to speak with the section commander. Approximately five minutes later the man behind the gun heard footsteps coming along the perimeter and thought that the other member was returning. He looked up and saw that it was a VC about ten yards away armed with a weapon.

c. The gunner dived to the right as the enemy took aim. The VC fired approximately fifteen rounds in bursts of five.

d. The gunner returned fire with the MG. The enemy withdrew and voices of two possibly three were heard. An investigation of the area was conducted and blood trails were found and also an AK47 and one magazine.

e. The direction of withdrawal was south.

Description of Terrain

9. Thick secondary growth.

Distance of Enemy

10. 10 yards.

Sighting

11. MG No 1.

Activity Prior to Contact

12. Manning the MG.

Reason for Sighting

13. Noise on approach.

VC Strength and Type

14. Estimated two, possibly three dressed in black.

Range of Contact

15. Enemy fired at 10 yards.

Weapons Fired

16. GPMG M60.

Immediate Reaction of Enemy

17. Withdrew along track to south.

Patrol's Immediate Reaction

18. Stand to. After OCs subsequent deployment to block, swept the contact area.

Enemy Casualties

19. 1 WIA (blood trail).

Enemy Casualties Caused by

20. GPMG M60.

Friendly Casualties

21. 1 WIA (slight leg wound, but remained on duty)

Friendly Casualties Caused by

22. AK47.

Ammunition Expenditure

23. a. 50 x GPMG M60.

Documents, Weapons Captured

24. 1 AK47 captured.

Lessons Learnt

25. Sentries must be more alert.

PART 2 - PLATOON COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

26.

PART 3 - COMPANY COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

27. 5 Pl was protecting the Company base whilst two platoons were patrolling. The failure to have sentries forward as early warning, caused the platoon to be surprised. Sentries MUST be posted forward and covered by the gunner.

..... LT I.M. CLARK Ptl Comd

..... MAJ E.A. CHITHAM Coy Comd

Distribution:

- HQ 1 ATF (2)
- CO
- 2IC
- Ops Offr
- Adjt
- IO
- File (2)
- Comds Diary (3)

Certified True Copy

R569-1-8

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

9th Battalion
The Royal Australian Regiment
NUI DAT

Distribution: See below.

/ Mar 69

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP Annex B.

PART 1 - PATROL COMMANDERS COMMENTS

Operation

1. King Hit

Report By

2. 16332 Cpl D.C. Thomsen

Sub Unit

3. 8 Sect 6Pl B Coy

Strength of Patrol

4. 7

Date/Time of Contact

5. a. Date: 17 Dec 68.

b. Time: 1620H.

c. Duration:

Location

6. YS 428804.

Patrol Task

7. Clearing a Track.

Description of Contact

8. a. Whilst checking out a track, the forward scout sighted three enemy approximately fifty yards away.

b. I fired a short burst and then the rest of the section immediately formed a firm fire base and started firing.

Description of Terrain

9. On top of a hill in secondary jungle.

Distance of Enemy

10. Approximately 50 yards.

Sighting

11. Forward scout saw them moving across our front.

/2.

CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Prior to Contact

12. Clearing a track.

Reason for Sighting

13. Saw movement.

VC Strength and Type

14. a. Strength: 3
b. Type: VC
c. Dress: Black pyjamas and one with a green top.

Range of Contact

15. 50 yards

Weapons Fired

16. a. 3 x M16
1 x GPMG M60
2 x SLR

Immediate Reaction of Enemy

17. Ran East along track.

Patrols Immediate Reaction

18. Formed firm base.

Enemy Casualties

19. 1 KIA. Others not known. The KIA was unearthed by A Coy two days later.

Enemy Casualties Caused by

20. M16 and Mortar s schrapnel.

Friendly Casualties

21. Nil

Friendly Casualties Caused by

22. N/A

Ammunition Expenditure

23. a. 50 x GPMG
60 x M16
20 x SLR

Documents, Weapons Captured

24. Nil

Lessons Learnt

25. Quicker reaction needed.

PART 2 - PLATOON COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

- 26. a. The section was only approximately 150 metres from Pl base when contact was made.
- b. On my arrival with reserve, the enemy had withdrawn along the track.
- c. I then called Artillery and Mortars in on the track.
- d. The section commander said a quicker reaction was needed and I agree with this, but the scout gave enemy sign and then fired which was not faulted seeing it was his first contact.

PART 3 - COMPANY COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

- 27. a. First contact - nervous jitters.
- b. Fire control is necessary. By waiting all the enemy could have been engaged with greater success.

CPL D.C. THOMSEN
.....
(Patrol Commanders Signature)

MAJ E.A. CHITHAM
.....
(Company Commanders Signature)

Distribution:

- HQ 1 ATF (11)
- CO
- 2IC
- Ops Offr
- Adjt
- IO
- File (2)
- Comds Diary (3)

Certified True Copy

Distribution: See below.

30 Mar 69

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP Annex B.

PART 1 - PATROL COMMANDERS COMMENTSOperation

1. KING HIT

Report By

2. Cpl D.C. Thomsen

Sub Unit

3. 8 Sect 6Pl B Coy

Strength of Patrol

4. 7

Date/Time of Contact

5. a. Date: 18 Dec 68.

b. Time: 0822H.

c. Duration: -

Location

6. YS 432804.

Patrol Task

7. Putting a claymore in front of MG pit.

Description of Contact

8. a. Whilst I was putting the claymore in the ground, Pte R. Evans who was with me for protection, saw a person going to ground.
- b. He shouted to me and immediately started firing.
- c. We then ran back to the gun pit and the member on the MG fired a few bursts in the direction of the enemy.

Description of Terrain

9. Slope of a hill in thick bamboo. A well worn track ran through the bamboo.

Distance of Enemy

10. Approximately 20 yards.

Sighting

11. As in para 8.

/2.

CONFIDENTIAL

Activity Prior to Contact

12. Getting ready for night routine.

Reason for Sighting

13. Saw movement.

VC Strength and Type

14. a. Strength: 1
b. Type: VC
c. Dress: Not Known (due to light).

Range of Contact

15. Approximately 20 yards.

Weapons Fired

16. One SLR and one GPMG M60.

Immediate Reaction of Enemy

17. Withdrew into bamboo.

Patrols Immediate Reaction

18. Stood to in harbour position.

Enemy Casualties

19. 1 WIA (blood trail)

Enemy Casualties Caused by

20. SA fire.

Friendly Casualties

21. Nil

Friendly Casualties Caused by

22. N/A

Ammunition Expenditure

23. a. 10 x SLR
20 x GPMG

Documents, Weapons Captured

24. Nil

Lessons Learnt

25. Nil

/3. PART 2

CONFIDENTIAL

PART 2 - PLATOON COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

26. a. We were in an enemy camp for the night.
 b. The VC was probably moving in on last light.
 c. The section action was correct and proves that sentries must be alert when protecting.
 d. I called in Artillery and Mortars on the two possible withdrawl routes.

PART 3 - COMPANY COMMANDERS COMMENTS

27 Once a camp is taken you cannot assume that all enemy are aware of your presence. Hence this contact. A standing patrol forward along the main approach is essential.

..CPL. D.C.. THOMSEN.....
(Patrol Commanders Signature)

MAJ E.A. CHITHAM
.....
(Company Commanders Signature)

Distribution:
HQ 1 ATF (11)
CO
2IC
Ops Offr
Adjt
IO
File (2)
Comds Diary

Certified True Copy

ENCLOSURE 1

Cont Ding

77

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No of Copies

9 RAR
NUI DAT

7 Dec 68

OPS 1226
OpO 1 (Op KING HIT)

Refs: A. 1ATF OPO 71/68 (Op KING HIT) dated 1 Dec 68.
B. Map VIETNAM Series L70 14 Sheet 6430 III and IV 1:50000.

Time zone used throughout the order: HOTEL

1. Situation

a. En Forces Annex A.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1 RAR continue OP GOODWOOD in AO TOWNSVILLE.
- (2) 4 RAR continues Battalion training from NUI DAT.
- (3) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt with allotted battalion ATK elements continue Road Runner Ops and escort duties on QL 15.
- (4) 2 SAS continues Op STELLAR BRIGHT in AO STERNUM.
- (5) RF and PF posts are loc at:
 - (a) RF pl 701 Coy (-) XA AN NHUT YS 465598
 - (b) PF 23 pl (-) XA AN NHUT YS 465598
 - (c) RF and PF Squads loc hamlets of XA AN NHUT.
 - (d) PF road block on br at YS 447598
 - (e) RF road block on br at YS 467597
 - (f) RF P1 - DAT DO - YS 483598
 - (g) PF P1 - DAT DO - YS 476598.
- (6) 18 ARVN Div road block at YS 472598
- (7) RD Cadre loc YS 466598 (adjacent RF/PF post)
- (8) All Vietnamese posts within 9 RAR cordon and search AO will be withdrawn during ni 10/11 Dec.

c. Atts and Dets

- (1) Under comd from 100630 until released (23 Dec) - two combat engr teams of 1 Fd Sqn.
- (2) Under op as from 100630 until released (23 Dec) - Four tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt
Three tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
Two M125A1 Mor carrier
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
- (3) In DS from 100630 until released - 161 Fd Bty
One H13 of 161 (Indep) Recce det
- (4) In sp from 10 Dec 68 to 23 Dec 68 as required - Elms 1 Div Int Unit
Elms 1 Aust CA Unit
Psy Ops Sect HQ 1 ATF
10 (ARVN) MID .

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2.

2. Mission 9 RAR is to cordon and search XA AN NHUT(YS 4659)

3. Execution

a. Gen Outline The operation is to be conducted in four phases.

Phase 1 Move from NUI DAT and positioning of cordon

Phase 2 Establishment of screening centre and re-distribution of cordon.

Phase 3 Search of AN NHUT

Phase 4 Extrication and return to NUI DAT.

b. A Coy

(1) Grouping

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| (a) Remaining attached | - | FO party
MFC
4 SB
Interpreter |
| (b) Under Op con for phase 3. | - | Sect Aslt Pnr Pl
Combat Engr Team |
| (c) Under Op Con from their arrival until released | - | 6 National Police
Interpreters as arranged. |

(2) Tasks:

(a) Phase 1

i. Second coy in order of march from NUI DAT to area JIM (YS 4463) and then to XA AN NHUT. Remain YS 4463 until 101930H.

ii. Cordon village from NORTH junc pt (YS 463600) to WEST junc pt (YS 456597)

(b) Phase 2

i. Be relieved in cordon position by 161 Bty inf gp and Sect APC.

ii. Form up inside cordon position for phase 3 sweep and search.

(c) Phase 3

i. Sweep sector 1 from north to south.

ii. On completion of sweep search in detail sector 1 and move SOUTH of main EAST/WEST rd (route 23).

iii. On orders sweep sector 3 from North to South

iv. On completion of sweep search in detail sector 3 from SOUTH to NORTH.

/3. (d)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-3-

(d) Phase 4

- i. Move to vicinity YS 465605 and secure assembly area for move out of rifle coys by veh to 1 ATF base NUI DAT
- ii. Last coy to move out.

c. B Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached	- FO Party MFC 3 SB Interpreter Aslt Pnr Pl
Under op con from 100800H until commencement of phase 2	Combat Engr Team
under op con for phase 3	Sect Aslt Pnr Pl Combat Engr Team
Under op con from their arrival until released	6 National Police Interpreters as arranged.

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. Move by APC from NUI DAT via route 52 to HORSESHOE.
- ii. Remain in vicinity of HORSESHOE (YS 4862) until 101900H.
- iii. Second coy in order of march from HORSESHOE to XA AN NHUT.
- iv. Cordon XA AN NHUT from NORTH junc pt. (YS456597) to EAST junc pt (YS 466593)
- v. Man rd block at YS 466597 until relieved by C Coy in Phase 2.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Release Aslt Pnr Pl and Combat Engr team to 2IC for screening centre duties.
- ii. Be relieved in cordon by Sect APC plus elms of C Coy moving NORTH past EAST junc pt to YS 466597.
- iii. Form up inside cordon for phase 3 sweep and search.

(c) Phase 3

- i. Sweep sector 2 from NORTH to SOUTH.
- ii. On completion of sweep, search in detail sector 2 and move SOUTH of Main East West rd (Route 23) into Sector 4
- iii. On orders sweep sector 4 from NORTH to SOUTH.
- iv. On completion of sweep, search in detail sector 4 from SOUTH to NORTH.

CONFIDENTIAL

(d) Phase 4

- i. On orders move to EAST side of Assembly area at YS 465605.
- ii. Third coy to move out by veh to 1 ATF base NUI DAT.

d. C Coy(1) Grouping

Remaining attached	FO Party
	MFC
	4 SB
	Interpreter

(2) Tasks(a) Phase 1

- i. First coy to move in APC from NUI DAT to HORSESHOE via Route 52.
- ii. Remain in HORSESHOE posn (YS 4862) until 101900H.
- iii. First coy in order of march from HORSESHOE to NORTH junc pt (YS 463600).
- iv. Move via EAST junc pt (YS 466593) to SOUTH junc pt (YS 463590).
- v. Cordon from EAST junction pt to SOUTH junct point.

(b) Phase 2

- i. On order extend cordon northwards past EAST junc pt to YS 466597 to relieve B Coy.
- ii. Maintain cordon between SOUTH and EAST junc pts.
- iii. Man rd block on route 23 at 466597 until relieved by elms A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.

(c) Phase 3 Remain in cordon Posn.(d) Phase 4

- i. On orders move direct to area of YS 465605 and remain on NORTH side.
- ii. First coy in order of move out from YS 465605 to 1 ATF Base NUI DAT.

e. D Coy(1) Grouping

Remaining attached	FO party
	MFC
	4 SB
	Interpreter
Under op con from 101200H until commencement of phase 2	Anti Tank Pl One Combat Engr team

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. First coy in order of march to area JIM (YS 4463) and then to XA AN NHUT. Remain in area YS 4463 until 101930 H.
- ii. Cordon XA AN NHUT from WEST junc pt (YS 456597) to SOUTH junc pt (YS 463591)

(b) Phase 2

- i. Remain cordon posn.
- ii. Release anti Tank Pl to 2IC for screening duties.
- iii. Man rd block on route 23 at WEST junc pt until relieved by A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.

(c) Phase 3 Remain in cordon posn.

(d) Phase 4

- i. On orders move to WEST side of assy area at YS 465605.
- ii. Second coy in order of move out from YS 465605 to 1 ATF base NUI DAT.

f. Mor Pl

- (1) MFC to each coy.
- (2) One sect move in AMC with C Coy to HORSESHOE Area (YS 4862)
- (3) One sect remain HORSESHOE area ni 10/11 Dec and move in AMC with A Sqn (-) to vicinity of cemetery (YS 464604) am 11 Dec 68.
- (4) Two sects remain NUI DAT.

g. Anti Tank Pl

- (1) Under op con D Coy from 101200 H until completion of Phase 1.
- (2) On commencement of Phase 2 move to vicinity centre for duties as detailed by Bn 2IC.
- (3) On completion of Phase 3 return to NUI DAT in APC as directed by Bn 2IC.

h. Aslt Pnr Pl

(1) Grouping

Under op con B Coy from 100800 H until completion of Phase 1.
Under op con A Coy for Phase 3 One sect.
Under op con B Coy for Phase 3 One sect.

(2) Tasks

- (a) On completion of phase 1 move to screening centre area (YS 464598).

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-6-

- (b) Erect screening centre under direction Bn 2IC.
- (c) On orders release one sect to op con each of A Coy and B Coy for search duties.
- (d) One sect remain area Tac HQ as Bn reserve.

i. RP Sect

- (1) Move with screening group.
- (2) Assit in manning of rd blocks at EAST and WEST junc pts.
- (3) After arrival at screening area guide National Police to each rifle coy as follows:
 - A Coy - 6
 - B Coy - 6
- (4) Provide one RP for tfc control duties at screening centre.

j. Bn Base Area

- (1) Grouping
 - (a) Rear elms A, B, C, D Coy
 - (b) Rear elms Sp Coy incl two sects Mor Pl
 - (c) Admin Coy.
- (2) Tasks
 - (a) Normal op resupply
 - (b) Def 9 RAR Base Area.
 - (c) To op 9 RAR CP rear from 091200H until relieved.

k. Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt

- (1) Remain NUI DAT.
- (2) Be prepared to deploy 12 Dec 68 to AO BAROSSA.

l. Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt (incl two M125A1 veh)

- (1) Tasks
 - (a) Phase 1
 - i. At 100900 H move C Coy plus 9 RAR Tac Gp plus Sect Mor pl from 1 ATF to HORSESHOE via route 52.
 - ii. At 101100 H move B Coy plus Aslt Pnr Pl from 1 ATF base to HORSESHOE via route 52.
 - iii. One sect return to 1 ATF base 10 Dec to escort screening party to XA AN NHUT via BARIA and LONG DIEN on 11 Dec 68. Depart 110615H.
 - iv. Tp (-) remain at HORSESHOE ~~ni~~ 10/11 Dec.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-7-

- v. At 110615H Tp (-) with 9 RAR Tac Gp and Sect Mor Pl moves via route 23 to EAST junc pt and commence to relieve A and B Coy cordon posns. Tp HQ plus Sect Mor Pl move to vicinity of cemetery (YS 464604).

(b) Phase 2

- i. Complete relief of A Coy and B Coy cordon posns in conjunction with 161 Bty inf Gp/
ii. Man rd blocks on route 23 at WEST and EAST junc pts in conjunction with National Police.

(c) Phase 3

- i. Remain cordon and rd block posns.
ii. On orders allow civilian through tfc to move in packets along EAST/WEST rd (route 23)
iii. Allot one APC to OC 161 Bty gp for coord of move of civilian tfc on route 23.

(d) Phase 4

- i. On orders regroup at screening centre.
ii. Escort screening centre stores convoy to 1 ATF base.
iii. Carry Anti Tank Pl and Aslt Pnr Pl and two combat Engr teams to 1 ATF base.

m. 161 Fd Bty

- (1) Grouping In DS from 100630 H until released.

(2) Tasks

- (a) FO to each rifle coy.
(b) Fire sp from 1 ATF base NUI DAT.
(c) Provide 50 men org into two pl coy for cordon duties as follows:
i. Phase 1 Move from NUI DAT in 161 Fd Bty Tpt at 110615 hrs with screening convoy.
ii. Phase 2 Relieve A Coy in cordon posn.
iii. Phase 3 On orders and after completion of search of sectors 1 and 2 move to new cordon position on southern side of EAST WEST road (route 23).
iv. Phase 4 On orders return to NUI DAT with stores convoy.

n. Engr

(1) Grouping

Under op con B Coy from
100800 H until completion
of Phase 1

One combat engr team 1 Fd Squ

Under op con D Coy from
100800H until completion
of Phase 1

One combat engr team 1 Fd Squ

CONFIDENTIAL

Under op con A Coy for Phase 3 from completion of screening centre tasks until relieved One combat engr team 1 Fd Sqn

Under op con B Coy for phase 3 from completion of screening centre tasks until relieved. One combat engr team 1 Fd Sqn.

(2) Tasks

- (a) On completion of phase 1 move to screening centre loc (YS 46,598) for screening centre erection duties as directed by Bn 2IC.
- (b) On orders one combat engr team to each of A Coy and B Coy for search tasks for phase 3.
- (c) On release from A Coy and B Coy move to screening centre area for duties as directed by Bn 2IC.
- (d) Return to 1 ATF base by APC with stores convoy.

o. Air(1) 161 (Indep) Recce Flt

(a) Grouping One H13 ac in DS from 100630H.

(b) Tasks

- i. Position H13 at KAPYONG at first lt 10 Dec and 11 Dec.
- ii. Tasks as directed each day.
- iii. Provide one voice ac at 110600, 110630 and 110830 to broadcast warnings to villages when ordered by HQ 9 RAR.
- iv. On orders fly voice ac over DAT DO and LONG DIEN warning of restriction in movement along route 23.

(2) 9 Sqn RAAF Provide C and C ship, from first lt 11 Dec until released (approx 0900 hrs) to posn at HO SESHOE

p. Det 1 Div Int Unit

- (1) Organize, collect and co-ordinate the move of G VN officials and National Police from BARIA at 0700 hrs to XA AN NHUT.
- (2) Provide recognition passes for all civilian officials.
- (3) Provide sufficient National Police plus two interpreters to man EAST and WEST road blocks.
- (4) On arrival man interrogation centre at screening centre.
- (5) Co-ordinate the evacuation of any detainees.

q. 1 Aust C A Unit

- (1) Provide liaison between 9 RAR, District and Hamlet officials.
- (2) Provide C A facilities at screening dispersal area.
- (3) Provide MEDCAP and DENTCAP teams within dispersal area.

r. Psyops

- (1) Provide voice ac eqpt for aircraft flying village warnings at 0600, 0630 and 0830 11 Dec 68. Voice ac to broadcast only on orders from HQ 9 RAR. Message content to be advised 8 Dec by IO 9 RAR to GSO 3 (Psyops).
- (2) Provide veh mounted PA system for use in screening centre.
- (3) Provide mobile psyops team for duties in screening dispersal area including cultural plays and audio visual propaganda.
- (4) Provide leaflets to 9 RAR on 9 Dec. Leaflets to be left in houses by soldiers after search.
- (5) Arrange for movement of psyops persons to XA AN NHUT screening centre (YS 465549) by 110830H.
- (6) Provide voice ac tape warning pers of DAT DO and LONG DIEN that progress along route 23 will be restricted.

s. Co-ord Instrs

- (1) AO, Brys, Search Sectors. See Annex B.
- (2) Junction Points

(a)	<u>NORTH</u>	YS	463600	A Coy and B Coy
(b)	<u>EAST</u>	YS	466593	B Coy and C Coy
(c)	<u>SOUTH</u>	YS	463591	C Coy and D Coy
(d)	<u>WEST</u>	YS	456597	D Coy and A Coy
- (3) Forward Assembly Area

(a)	<u>A Coy and D Coy</u>	YS	4463
(b)	<u>B Coy and C Coy</u>	YS	4862
- (4) Order of March to Fwd Assy Area and Cordon Posn
 - (a) D Coy followed by A Coy;
 - (b) C Coy followed by B Coy.
 - (c) First named coy to secure area and coordinate.
- (5) Routes
 - (a) D Coy and A Coy. From D Coy loc 1 ATF base direct to Fwd Assy Area. At 101930 H move direct to WEST junction point then to cordon posn.
 - (b) C Coy and B Coy. From YS 4862 at 101930H to creek junct at YS 468614 then down western fork to NORTH junction point then around cordon line to cordon posn.
- (6) Recce Recce of cordon position will not be allowed due to security and time available. Normal sub unit recce parties should lead sub units into position, and make normal liaison at junction points.
- (7) Timings See Annex C.

- (8) Fire Plan. All targets on call. Sub units to submit proposed fire plans to HQ 9 RAR by 091600H.
- (9) House Identity. See sketch map issued separately.
- (10) Cordon Posns. See marked map.
- (11) EAST-WEST RD - Route 23
- (a) Runs from YS 466598 to YS 456598.
- (b) No tfc will move along this road until approval given by HQ 9 RAR.
- (c) Tfc Control on Rd
- i. OC 161 Bty gp will control move along this section of rd once order given by HQ 9 RAR.
- ii. Tfc will move in packets one way at a time from check point to check point.
- iii. Vehicles other than those engaged in the operation are not to stop or pick up or put down and person between the check points.
- (d) Check Pts. These will be manned at YS 456598 (Check Pt 1) and YS 466598 (Check Pt 2) by A Sqn 1 Cav Regt and National Police provided by 1 Div Int Unit. Check points are to release packets of vehicles as directed by OC 161 Bty gp for movement along route 23 between check pts.
- (12) Screening Centre
- (a) Location. YS 464598 (open flat ground opposite PF/RF post).
- (b) Its erection is to be coord by Bn 2IC. Sketch of the layout is shown in Annex D.
- (c) List of stores required is shown at Annex E.
- (d) Responsibility for stores and construction of screening centre.
- i. 9RAR
- Coord and control. Provision and erection of tentage in screening area. Provision and setting up of additional stores in screening area. Construction of latrines in holding and dispersal areas. Erection of perimeter fences and main dividing fences. Erection of suspects holding area. Erection of all tentage.
- ii. 1 Fd Sqn
- Provision of stores as per Annex E. Two combat engr teams assist in construction as directed by Bn 2IC.
- iii. 1 Aust C A Unit
- Provision of shade tentage for holding and dispersal area. Provision of tentage for MEDCAP and DENTCAP teams.

(e) Priority of Work

- i. Erection of perimeter fence.
- ii. Completion holding area.
- iii. Completion of screening area.
- iv. Completion of dispersal area.

(13) Search Techniques:

- (a) National Policeman and where possible an interpreter are to accompany each search group.
- (b) All civilian property is to be safeguarded.
- (c) Soldiers are to be warned of dangers of mines and booby traps particularly near bunds culverts and fences.
- (d) Houses when searched are to be marked with a chalk cross on right hand side of door. Progress and details of search are to be advised to HQ 9 RAR using house identification numbers.
- (e) In each case the search sector is to be initially swept by the search coy then thoroughly searched.
- (f) When sweeping, coys are to ensure all inhabitants less those too old or sick, proceed to the screening centre. Houses with sick or old people are to be noted and HQ 9 RAR advised. Sick or old pers will be checked by RMO.

(14) Liaison

- (a) US Advisor LONG DIEN District (Maj. B. Vail) has been briefed on the op and he has informed the District Chief.
- (b) 9 RAR Liaison Officers . See Annex F.

(15) Security No briefing of National Police and other indigenous forces on location or timings until after 110600H.

(16) Rules of Engagement. The rules of engagement as applicable in 9 RAR SOP will be strictly applied. These rules are to be read to all soldiers before 100800H.

(17) Road Movement Details. See Annex G.

4. Administration and Logisticsa. Rats

- (1) All members carry two days from after breakfast 10 Dec.
- (2) All members carry emergency rations.
- (3) Res of 150 rats held at screening centre under control of Bn 2IC.

b. Water

- (1) All members depart NUI DAT with four full waterbottles.
- (2) All water replenishment to be sterilized.

- (3) Water trlsto be made avail to screening centre under arrangements DAQMG 1 ATF, for use of civ pers.
- (4) Res of 60 full jerricans is to be positioned at screening centre under control of Bn 2IC.

c. Ammo First line to be carried.

d. Tpt

(1) Load carrying vehicles are provided by:

- (a) 9RAR for 9RAR screening stores;
- (b) 1 Fd Sqn for engr stores for screening centre.
- (c) 1 Aust Civil Affairs unit for C A Stores.

(2) Tp carrying vehs

(a) 161 Bty provide sufficient tpt to lift 50 pers.

(3) All vehicles less (2)(a) above are to be loaded and positioned alongside KAPYONG road under arrangements of 9 RAR Tpt Sgt by 101800H.

(4) Veh in (2)(a) above are to be positioned at 161 Bty area and move to KAPYONG by 110545H. They are to be positioned in convoy under arrangements of Tpt Sgt 9 RAR.

(5) Accommodation for drivers and personnel (less 50 from 161 Bty) is to be coordinated by Admin Coy 9 RAR.

e. Med

(1) RAP is to be established at the screening centre by 110730H.

(2) Med pers are to move with Tac HQ gp.

(3) CA is to arrange MEDCAP.

(4) RMO 9 RAR and RMO provided by 1 Aust C A Unit are to liaise for treatment of sick villagers remaining in their houses.

(5) Dustoff is available through CP 9 RAR.

f. Dent

(1) DENTCAP is to be estb in dispersal area.

(2) DENTCAP pers move to XA AN NHUT with 1 Aust C A Unit.

g. Special Stores. See Annex E

h. Dress and Eqpt

(1) Normal field order. Carry torches.

(2) Aslt Pnr Pl to have minefield clearance qpt carried in APC.

i. Rec Unit recovery where possible.

5. Command and Signals

a. HQ 9 RAR

CONFIDENTIAL

-13-

- (1) Tac HQ moves with C Coy to HORSESHOE 10 Dec.
 - (2) Tac HQ moves in APC from HORSESHOE to vicinity of YS 464604 and remains.
 - (3) Composition of Tac HQ
CO, BC, OPS OFFR, ADJT, IO, G SGT, CO Operator,
CO Batman, two arty sigs, mor sig, two fwd unit sigs, one
rear link sig, protection party (6 men provided by RSM).
 - (4) Composition Screening Centre HQ
2IC, Batman, sig RP Interpreter, two linesmen, Move with Tac
HQ to XA AN NHUT.
 - (5) Rear HQ remains NUI DAT.
 - (6) CO airborne in C and C ship from first lt. 11 Dec 68.
- b. HQ Tp A Sqn. Loc with Tac HQ.
 - c. Radio Bn Comd net diagram. See Annex H.
 - d. Line Line is to be laid from Tac HQ loc to screening centre line
to come fwd with screening centre stores.
 - e. Nicknames See Annex I.

Ack Instrs: Ack by telephone Adjnt Endurance.

Authentication

(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

J. A. Sheldrick
(J.A. Sheldrick)
Maj
Ops Offr.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No</u>
A Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	4
D Coy	5
SP Coy	5-6
Admin Coy	7-8
Sig Pl	9
Mor Pl	10
Aslt Pnr Pl	11
Anti Tank Pl	12
CO	13
2IC	14
Ops Offr	15
Adjt	16
IO	17
A Adjt	18
QM	19
AQM	20
RMO	21
RSM	22
BC	23
Bn CP	24-26
LOs	27-33
1 ATF	34-59
C Sqn 1 Arm Regt	60
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	61
12 Fd Regt RAA	62
161 Fd Bty	63
1 Fd Sqn	64
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	65
Det 1 Div Int Unit	66
1 Aust C A Unit	67
Psy Ops Fd Team	68
PSO (TF)	69
1 RAR	70
4 RAR	71
5 RAR	72
1 ARU	73
Sector Advisor LONG DIEN	74
Comds Diary	75-78
File	79
Spare	80-85

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEXES:

- A. En Forces
- B. AO Bdry
- C. Outline Timings
- D. Layout of Screening Centre
- E. Screening Centre Stores List
- F. 9 RAR Liaison Officers
- G. Road movement details
- H. Bn Comd Net Diagram
- I. Nicknames.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A TO
9 RAR OPQ 1
DATED 7 DEC 68

ENEMY SITUATION

General

1. XA AN NHUT is a significant village to the enemy for two reasons:
 - a. It is located in the centre of the main rice growing area of Phuoc Tuy Province and relatively close to the major VC base area in the Long Hai hills. Consequently it plays an important role in the provision of supplies for C25 (Long Dat) District Coy, D445 Bn and the major units in the NORTH. Movement of these supplies (rice and taxes) is relatively easy due to the close proximity of the Long and Light green area, a known enemy resupply route.
 - b. Documents indicate that AN NHUT is a staging point for VC labourers and recruits moving NORTH from the Long Hai hills, through AN NHUT to HOA LONG and then North via Binh Ba. These VC are not armed and move in small groups mingling with the locals, both in the villages and as they move NORTH daily to work.

VC Activities

2. Many families in AN NHUT are known to have members in the VC who visit their village regularly. Movement is mostly at night from the South East and South West, but this is becoming increasingly difficult due to local ambushes which take advantage of the isolated nature of the village and make the open approaches difficult.
3. Past Incidents.
 - a. There have been NO enemy units operating in or around the village recently but C25 District Coy constantly operate in the Dinh CO area and a report on the 29 Oct 68 indicated that C1 Coy D445 Bn was operating in square 4655.
 - b. VC activities have increased in Long Dien village during Nov, including an assassination and the presence of VC recce parties, but this has NOT extended to XA AN NHUT at this stage.
 - c. On 26 Nov a VC propaganda squad was ambushed by an I and R pl at GR 467589 resulting in 1 VC KIA and the capture of documents.
4. Conclusions.
 - a. It is unlikely that VC units will be contacted in the area but it is possible that individual VC, in the village to visit families, will attempt to break out of the cordon, or hide.
 - b. The major enemy threat is from the SE and SW particularly at night.
 - c. En operating against Long Dien normally use the Dinh CO/Long Dien axis and should NOT interfere with our movement.

VC I Activities

5. The main VC I activities have been propaganda, recruiting (kidnapping), tax and supply collection.
6. Until recent months these activities were conducted freely at night without much hindrance from the weak PF post located in the village. Government control in AN NHUT however has been increasing in recent weeks.

CONFIDENTIAL

7. Past Incidents

- a. On 25 Sep a selective pickup raid resulted in 16 VC I and suspects being detained.
- b. On 15 Nov a similar pickup resulted in 3 VCI being detained.
- c. Tax collection occurred on the 25 Nov 68.
- d. Unconfirmed, low level reports have been received that a tunnel exists in the SOUTH of the village. NO further details are available.

8. Conclusions

- a. VC I activities in AN NHUT are extensive but contact is unlikely as they will mingle with the population.
- b. However, known VC I on the blacklist may attempt to conceal themselves in the village and food caches may be found.

MINES/BOOBY TRAPS

9. There are NO confirmed mined areas in or around the village but care should be taken especially in the vicinity of the PF post.
10. It is unlikely that any houses in the village will be booby trapped.

AN NHUT VILLAGE

11. A sketch map of the village will be issued separately.
12. A village survey is attached as appendix 1.

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX A TO
9 RAR OPO 1
DATED 7 DEC 68

VILLAGE SURVEY - XA AN NHUT

General

1. Xa An Nhut lies astride LTL 23 at YS 462598, on the Eastern Border of Long Dien District.
2. The population, as at 24 Apr 68, was 1,353 including 574 males and 779 females. The theoretical population, as at 1 Dec 68, would be 1,385 as the average increase is 4.5 per month.

TOPOGRAPHY

3. The village is completely surrounded by low lying rice fields which are still moist from the wet season and thus are unsuitable for tank movement.
4. To the East, astride LTL 23, is Dat Do at a distance of 900 metres. The road is cut by two streams at YS 467597 and YS 471598. The bridges crossing these streams cannot be crossed by tanks.
5. To the North the rice fields are cut by streams flowing towards the South. A large cemetery is located in the area of YS 464604 astride the only road leading from the village to the North.
6. To the West, astride LTL 23, is Long Dien at a distance of 1400 metres. The road is cut by three streams at YS 447597, YS 453598 and YS 456597. The bridges crossing these streams cannot be crossed by tanks.
7. To the South the ricefields extend to the forest area of the Long Hai hills. Route 326 runs from Long Dien to Tan Phuoc village (YS 450582) and then SE to TL 44. This road is eventually the border between the open rice fields and the dense vegetation of the Long Hai hills.

AN NHUT VILLAGE

8. Administration

a. The village is administered by a Village Population Council and a Village Administrative Committee;

b. The village consists of 4 hamlets;

AP AN TRUNG	-	YS	461596
AP AN HOA	-	YS	465594
AP AN DONG	-	YS	459595
AP AN LAC	-	YS	462599

c. The major village officials are:

(1) Village Chief (Chairman of the Admin Council) - BUI VAN LAN

(2) Chairman of the Population Council - HO VAN NGOC

(3) Hamlet Chiefs:

AN TRUNG	-	BUI VAN NHIEU
AN HOA	-	TRAN VAN OT
AN DONG	-	DINH VAN NHO
AN LAC	-	TRAN VAN LE

d. There are NO police stationed in the village.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

9. Public Health. The village dispensary is located at the village office at YS 464597. It is staffed by one male and one female medic.
10. Education. There is only one school, located at YS 462598.
11. Revolutionary Development Cadre. An RD Team (PT/6) is currently operating in AN HOA hamlet from a headquarters at YS 466597.
12. Morning Routine. The people rise at about 0500 hrs each morning and some workmen prepare to depart as early as 0600 hrs. By 0630 hrs most workers are moving out of the village.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR OPO 1
DATED 7 DEC 68

OUTLINE TIMINGS

1. General Timings

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Event</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
1	100800	B Coy, C Coy grouping completed.	
2.	100900	C Coy gp depart NUI DAT for HORSESHOE Area	Move in APC. Gp incl Tac Gp, Sect Mor Pl. APC return for B Coy
3.	101100	B Coy gp depart NUI DAT for HORSESHOE Area	Gp incl Aslt Pnr Pl.
4.	101200	A Coy, D Coy grouping completed	
5.	101400	A Coy, D Coy depart for assembly area	
6.	101800	Screening convoy complete at 9 RAR Base Area	Incl screening stores, Sect APC
7	101900	C Coy followed by B Coy depart assy area for AN NHUT	
8.	101930	D Coy followed by A Coy depart assy area for AN NHUT	
9.	102330	Cordon complete	
10.	110615	a. Tp (-) APC depart HORSESHOE area for AN NHUT b. Screening stores convoy departs security gate 1 ATF base. c. C and C ship picks up CO at HORSESHOE pad.	
11.	110700	Screening stores arrive AN NHUT	
12.	110800	1 Div Int Unit Arrive AN NHUT Psyops 10 (ARVN) MID	Move to area screening
13.	110830 (approx)	Screening centre complete	
14.	111730 (approx)	Return to NUI DAT complete	

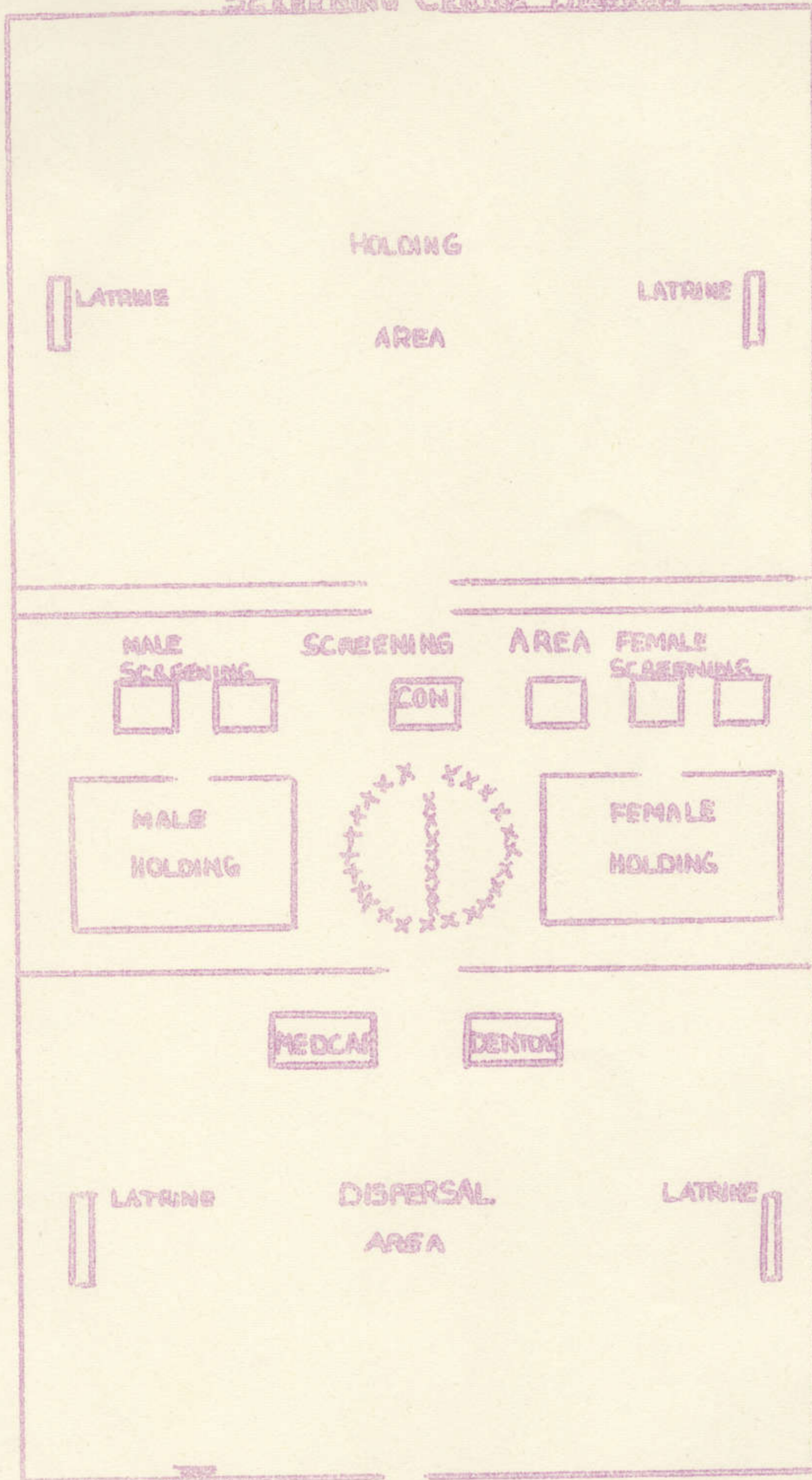
2. Vocie Ac timing:

- a. Tape 1 Airborne over AN NHUT - 110615H
- b. Tape 2 " " " - 110630H
- c. Tape for LONG DIEN/DAT DO Airborne over target area - 110640H.
- d. Tape 3 Airborne over AN NHUT - 110800H

3. Phases

- a. Phase 1. Commences 1100900H
- b. Phase 2. Commences on orders (approx 110630H)
- c. Phase 3. Commences on orders (approx 110830H)
- d. Phase 4. Commences on orders (approx 111600H).

ANNEX D TO
9 RAR OFD I
DATED DEC 68
SCREENING CENTRE DIAGRAM



NOT TO SCALE

SHADE TENTAGE TO BE ERECTED IN HOLDING & DISPERSAL AREA.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B (10)
9 RAR APO 1
DATED 7 DEC 68

SCREENING CENTRE STORES

<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Source</u>
Tents 11' x 11'	8	9RAR
Tables FS	12	9RAR
Chairs/Stools Folding	35	9RAR
Bins Rubbish	8	9RAR
Pickets 6 Ft	12	9RAR
Dollies	4	9RAR
Picks	4	9RAR
Shovels GS	4	9RAR
Hessian rolls	3	9RAR
Marking tape rolls	2	9RAR
Jerricans water 5 gal	60	9RAR
Telephones field	2	9RAR Sig Pl
Loudhailers	2	9RAR Sig Pl
Ca _b le reels $\frac{1}{2}$ mile	2	9RAR Sig Pl
Signs "NO ENTRY" in English, and Vietnamese	4	9RAR
Barbed Wire	Sufficient to	1 Fd Sqn
Pickets 8 ft	enclose scree-	"
Dollies	ning centre	"
Baling wire	180 metres by	"
Dannert	100 metres plus	"
	internal wire	"
	Sufficient for	"
	suspects cage	"
Screening Centre Signs		1 CA Unit
Unserviceable canvas and uprights		"
Latrine stores		"

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX F TO
9 RAR OPO /
DATED 7 DEC 68

LIAISON OFFICERS

1. The following liaison officers are appointed.
2. Chief Liaison Officer is Capt Bawden. He is to ensure all LOs are briefed on their tasks and is to co-ord their movement.

Serial	LO/Type	Location	Callsign	Remarks
1	Capt Bawden	LONG DIEN District Post	9E	In location by 101600 H.
2.	Lt Reid Four Mor Nos	RF Post PF Post AN NHUT	9F	In location by 101610H
3.	2Lt Taylor	DAT DO District Post	9G	In location by 101620 H
4.	CSM Sp Coy Four Mor Nos	Rd Block YS 447598	9H	Marry up with ptl before its departure from LONG DIEN
5.	Sgt Webster Four Int Dutymen	Rd Block YS 472598	9I	18 ARVN Div
6.	Lt Gould Four Sig Pl	RF Post DAT DO	9J	
7.	CSM Admin Coy Two Mor Nos Two Sig Pl	RD Cadre at AN NHUT	9K	

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ANNEX G TO
9 RAR OP 1
DATED 7 DEC 68

ROAD MOVEMENT

General

1. This annex outlines details of road moves to AN NHUT 11 Dec and return from AN NHUT 11 Dec.

Move to AN NHUT

2. Details of move of B Coy and C Coy given in orders.

3. Movement of Screening Stores Gp. The number of vehicles to move is as follows:

- a. Sect Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt - 3
- b. Stores carrying veh - 9 RAR - 4
 1 Fd Sqn - 5
 1 Aust C A Unit - 5
- c. Tp Carry Veh - 161 Bty - 4

4. All vehicles less 3 c above are to assemble ready to move at KAPYONG by 1800 hrs 10 Dec.

5. Control of Assembly. The Tpt Sgt 9 RAR is to co-ordinate the assembly of vehicles and ensure accommodation for drivers and "shot Gun".

6. 161 Bty gp will join convoy at 9 RAR by 0550 hrs 11 Dec.

7. SP and Route. Menin Gate to BARIA to LONG DIEN to AN NHUT.

8. Speed 20 mph.

9. Spacing. 100 metres between veh.

10. Timings

- a. Convoy assembled 101800H
161 Bty gp join convoy 110550H
Convoy crosses SP 110600H
Convoy moves through
gate 1 ATF base 110615H
Arrives at Check Pt 1
(AN NHUT) 110700H
Arrives at Screening
Centre loc. 110715H
Vehs remain.

b. Return Journey

- Depart Screening Centre 111640H
Arrive main gate 1 ATF
base 111715H
Arrive 9 RAR 111730H

11. Move of 1 Div Int Unit and PsyOps. Move to be arranged by each sub unit. To be at check pt 1 AN NHUT by 110800.

Return from AN NHUT

12. Two separate groups are to return by rd to NUI DAT as follows:

- a. Return of screening centre stores and personnel.
- b. Return of rifle coy and Tac HQ from YS 464604 to 1 ATF Base.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

13. Screening Centre Stores and Personnel.

a. Composition.

(1) As for para 3, plus

(2) Tp (-) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.

b. Timings see para 10 b above.

c. Route as for para 7 above.

d. Release Pt 1 ATF Base main gate.

e. Comd. Tp Comd 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.

f. Speed and Spacing NO change from move down.

14. Rifle Coy and Tac HQ Move

a. Assembly Area. Vicinity YS 464604 Co-ord by OC A Coy.

b. Composition and Order of March.

(1) C Coy

(2) D Coy

(3) Tac HQ (move in Sect APC)

(4) B Coy

(5) A Coy

c. Comd for Move CO 9 RAR

d. Timings

Depart Assembly area	1625
Arrive 1 ATF Base Main Gate	1700
Arrive 9 RAR	1715

e. Release Pt 9 RAR area.

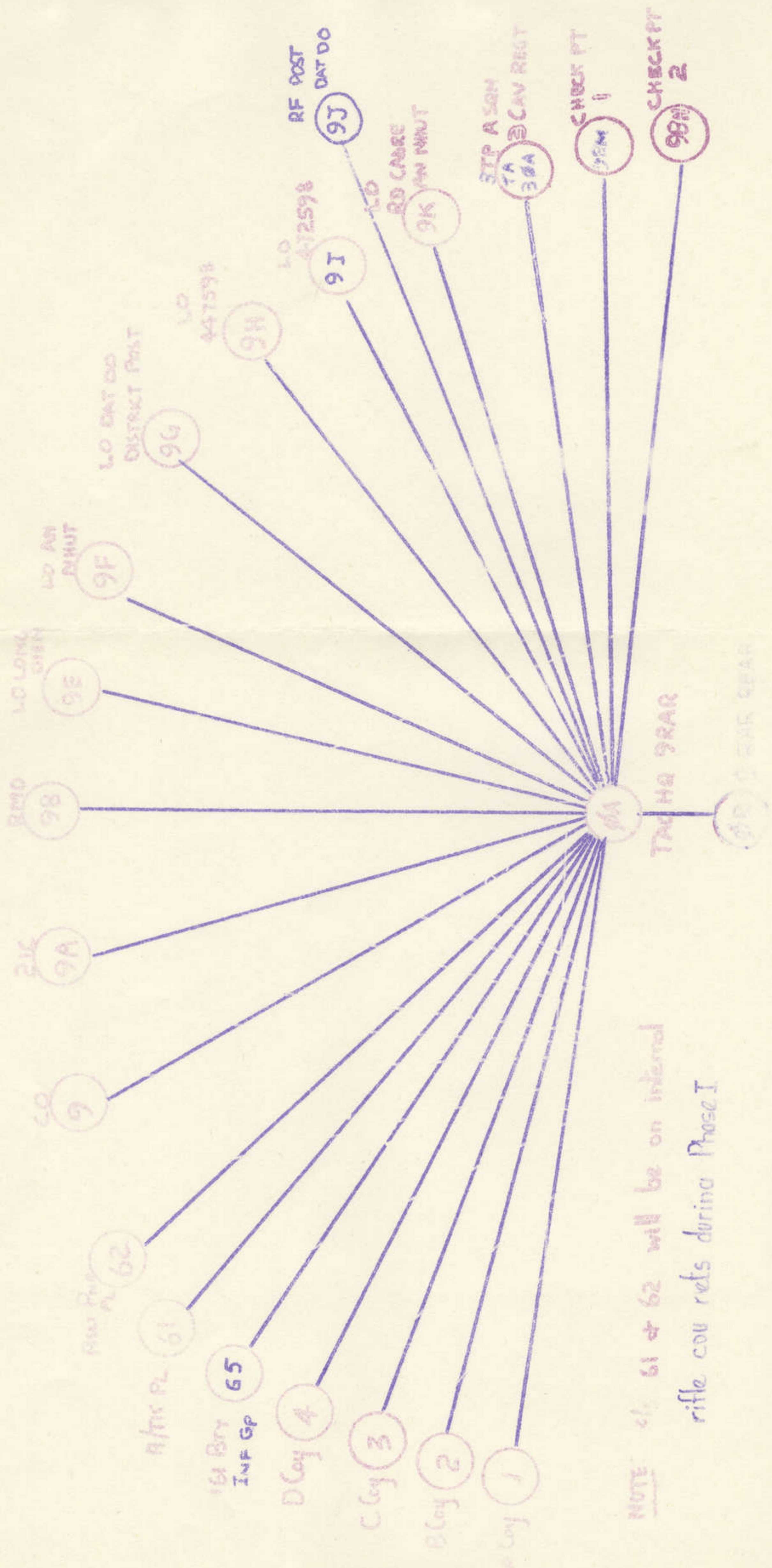
CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX H TO

3 RAR OPD I

DATED 7 DEC 68

BN COMD NET DIAGRAM



NOTE: 61 & 62 will be on internal rifle cou rels during Phase I

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX I TO
9 RAR OPO 1
DATED 7 DEC 68

NICKNAMES

Serial	Nickname	Issued by	Meaning
1	FIRST TRY	LO	LO in posn.
2.	HOT SPOT	D Coy C Coy	Column of first junc pt
3.	HIGH TAIL	All coys	Right hand junc pt linked
4.	BIG SPENDER	All coys	Left hand junc pt linked.
5.	FOUR SQUARE	All coys	Cordon linked and in posn.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 2

9 RAR
NUI DAT

8 Dec 68

OPS.....1235

Opo 2 (Op KING HIT)

Refs: A. 1 ATF OpO 71/68 (Op KING HIT) dated 1 Dec 68.

B. Map Vietnam Series L7014 Sheet 6430 I II III IV 1:50000

Time zone used throughout the order: HOTEL.

1. Situation.

a. En Forces. Annex A.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 1 RAR continue OP GOODWOOD in AO TOWNSVILLE.
- (2) 4 RAR continue battalion training from NUI DAT.
- (3) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt with allotted battalion A Tk elms continues Road Runner Ops and escort duties on QL15.
- (4) 2 SAS continue op STELLAR BRIGHT in AO STERNUM.
- (5) 4/12 INF BN (US) Ops in AO KILCOY.
- (6) 3/11 ACR (US) continue ops in AO SHERMAN.
- (7) 4/12 INF BN (US) to deploy in AO SHENANDCANJ during Phase III Op GOODWOOD.
- (8) 2 ARVN (AB) Bde continue ops in AO MOOSE.
- (9) RF post loc at XABANG YS4583.
- (10) RF post loc at DUC THAN incl two x 105 how
- (11) 155 mm med arty loc at BLACKHORSE (YS 4396)

c. Atts and Dets

- (1) Under comd from 120600H until - three combat engrs teams
released (23 Dec) 1 Fd Sqn
- (2) Under op con from 120600 until - 4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt.
released (23 Dec) - 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
- two M125A1 Mor carries
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.
- (3) In DS from 120600H until - 161 Fd Bty
released one H13, 161 (Indep) Recce Flt
- (4) In sp from 11 Dec to 23 Dec - Elms 1 Div Int Unit
as reqd. - Elms 1 Aust C A Unit
- Psy ops Sect HQ 1ATF.

2. Mission 9RAR is to reconnaissance in force in AO BAROSSA, centre of mass YS 4183.

3. Execution.

- a. Gen Outline The operation is to be conducted in two phases.
- b. Phase 1 Deployment of FSPB and search coys.
- c. Phase 2 Reconnaissance in force of AO BAROSSA.

b. A. Coy(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB
Interpreter

Under op con from 120800H until released - Splinter team 1 Fd Sqn

(2) Tasks(a) Phase 1

- i. Second coy to fly in to LZ 422860.
- ii. Move to area 1 and estb ambushes in vicinity of rds YS 4087, track YS 4187 and east west track through YS 4086, on ni 12/13 Dec.
- iii. On 13 Dec commence to clear area 1.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Be prepared to move to area 8 to conduct reconnaissance in force with Tp APC and Tp tks.
- ii. Be prepared to provide protection for resupply convoys moving from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER after movement to area 8.
- iii. Be prepared to move quickly in APC to block posns or to assist any other coy, when deployed in area 8.

c. B. Coy(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
3 SB
Interpreter

Under op con from 120600 until released - 4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt.
3 Tp A Sqn 1 Cav Regt.
one splinter team 1 Fd Sqn

Under op con from 120600 for move to FSPB AVENGER on 12 and 13 Dec. - Sect Mor Pl (in AMC)
One Sect Aslt Pnr Pl
Three combat engr teams 1 Fd Sqn
FSPB Recce gps.

(2) Tasks(a) Phase 1

- i. Clear rd from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER.
- ii. Secure FSPB AVENGER for fly in of HQ elements and elms Sp Coy.
- iii. Maintain security of route 2 from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER for stores/artty convoy 12 Dec 68.
- iv. Escort empty vehicles to NUI DAT from FSPB AVENGER 12 Dec 68.
- v. Be prepared to escort a resupply convoy from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER and return on 13 Dec and thereafter each three days until relieved.

vi. ~~Reconnaissance in force~~ in area 3 when not escorting resupply convoys.

vii. Be prepared to move to block posn or to assist other coys when deployed in area 3.

(b) Phase 2

i. Be prepared to move by APC to area 7.

ii. Upon arrival at area 7 release APC and tks to A Coy.

iii. Reconnaissance in force by foot in area 7.

d. C Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached

- FO Party
MFC
4 SB
Interpreter

Under comd from 120800H

- one combat tracker team

Under op con from 14 Dec until released.

- one combat engr team 1 Fd Sqn

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

i. Third coy to fly in to LZ 422860.

ii. Move to area 2 and commence reconnaissance in force from NE to SW within bdrys.

(b) Phase 2

i. Complete reconnaissance in force of area 2.

ii. Be prepared to move to area 5 and continue reconnaissance in force ops.

e. D Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached

- FO Party
MFC
4 SB
Interpreter.

Under op con from 14 Dec until released.

- one combat engr team 1 Fd Sqn

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

i. First coy to fly into insecure LZ 422860.

ii. Secure LZ 422860 until fly in of A Coy and C Coy complete.

iii. Conduct fly in for A Coy and C Coy.

iv. Move to area 4 and commence reconnaissance in force from NE to SW, after fly in complete.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Complete reconnaissance in force of area 4.
 - ii. Be prepared to move to area 6 and continue reconnaissance in force ops.
- f. Mor Pl
 - (1) MFC to each coy.
 - (2) One sect in AMC under op con B Coy for move to FSPB AVENGER and convoy escort duties 12 and 13 Dec.
 - (3) One sect fly in from KAPYONG to AVENGER with FSPB lift.
 - (4) Move all first line ammunition (less 12 rds/mor to move with air sect) for both sects with road convoy on 12 Dec. 68.
 - (5) Provide fire sp from FSPB AVENGER and AMC when deployed.
 - (6) One sect remain at NUI DAT in sp of base ops.
- g. Anti Tank Pl
 - (1) Two : RCL move with rd convoy on 12 Dec to FSPB AVENGER.
 - (2) Pl (-) fly in to FSPB AVENGER with FSPB group.
 - (3) Pl(+) remains FSPB AVENGER
 - (4) One combat tracker team remains at FSPB AVENGER. On 30 mins notice to move.
 - (5) One combat tracker team under comd C Coy from 120800H.
- h. Aslt Pnr Pl
 - (1) One sect under op con B Coy for rd move to FSPB AVENGER.
 - (2) Sect to commence to prepare Bn CP on arrival.
 - (3) Pl (-) fly in to FSPB AVENGER with FSPB group.
 - (4) Pl remains FSPB AVENGER with one sect on 30 minutes notice to move.
- i. Bn Base Area
 - (1) Grouping
 - (a) Rear elms A Coy, B Coy, C Coy, D Coy.
 - (b) Rear elms Sp Coy, incl Sect Mor Pl.
 - (c) Admin Coy less AQ Cell.
 - (2) Tasks
 - (a) Normal and op resupply by road and air.
 - (b) Def 9RAR Base Area incl TAOR ptls.
 - (c) Continue to op 9 RAR CP Rear until relieved.
- j. 4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt
 - (1) Grouping

Under op con B Coy from 120600H for movement to FSPB AVENGER and return of convoys 12 Dec and 13 Dec.

Remain under op con B Coy for reconnaissance in force tasks in area 3 and convoy escorts as nec.

(2) Tasks

(a) Be prepared to move to and remain in loc FSPB AVENGER at any time.

(b) After completion of reconnaissance in force ops in area 3 with B Coy, be prepared to move under op con A Coy for reconnaissance in force ops area 8 and convoy escorts as nec.

k. 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt

(1) Grouping

Under op con B Coy from 120600H for movement to FSPB AVENGER and protection of road convoys 12 Dec and 13 Dec.

Remain under op con B Coy for reconnaissance in force tasks in area 3.

(2) Tasks

(a) Be prepared to act as load carriers either cross country or along roads/tracks.

(b) After reconnaissance in force of area 3 is completed, be prepared to move to op con A Coy for reconnaissance in force ops area 8, and convoy escort tasks as nec.

l. Arty

(1) Grouping

In DS 9 RAR from 120600H until released.

(2) Tasks

(a) Move in rd convoy from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER on 12 Dec.

(b) Provide fire sp for air assault landing at LZ YS 422860 from FSPB AVENGER.

(c) Provide fire sp to AO BAROSSA from FSPB AVENGER.

m. Engr

(1) Grouping

Under op con B Coy from 120600H for movement to FSPB AVENGER and route protection 12 Dec and 13 Dec - three combat engr teams
1 Fd Sqn.

Under op con A Coy from 120600H until released - one engineer splinter team
1 Fd Sqn

Under op con B Coy from 120600H until released - one engineer splinter team
1 Fd Sqn

Under op con C Coy from 14 Dec after release from B Coy - one combat engr team
1 Fd Sqn

Under op con D Coy from 14 Dec after release from B Coy - one combat engr team
1 Fd Sqn

Reverting to 1 Fd Sqn but at 30 mins notice to move from NUI DAT from 14 Dec until released. - one combat engr team
1 Fd Sqn

(2) Tasks

(a) Assist in clearance of any obstacles on route 2 during road moves.

(b) All phases assist in destruction, deml of bunkers, tunnels and clearance of mines, booby traps and UXBs.

n. Avn

(1) 161 (Indep) Recce Flt

(a) Provide one H13 each day in direct sp.

(b) To posn at KAPYONG at 1st light on 12 Dec and at FSPB AVENGER at 1st light each day thereafter until released.

(2) 9 Sqn RAAF

(a) Provide one AHC (8 ac) on 12 Dec for fly in of 9 RAR to FSPB AVENGER and insecure LZ.

(b) Provide C and C ship from 120630H until released.

(c) Provide ac for normal daily maint of fwd coys as reqd.

(3) LFT On call from 1 ATF Base NUI DAT.

(4) Offensive Air

(a) Two FGA sorties are allocated to 9RAR on 15 Dec 68, 17 Dec 68 and 19 Dec 68.

(b) Immediate offensive air is to be requested as nec.

(c) Adjt is to ensure 9 RAR rep attends 1 ATF Arty and Air coord conf at HQ 1 ATF on 14 Dec 68, 16 Dec 68 and 18 Dec 68 commencing at 0830 hrs each day.

o. Coord Instrs

- (1) Area of Ops and Bdry. See Annex B.
- (2) Air Planning Details See Annex C.
- (3) Road Move Details See Annex D.
- (4) Outline Timings See Annex E.
- (5) Fire Plan

(a) For rd move 12 Dec fire on call from NUI DAT for move as far north as 77 northing. Thereafter from 161 Bty which is to deploy as nec.

(b) LZ preparation for fly in to YS 422860.

- i. Two airstrikes.
 - ii. LFT in sp of fly in ops
 - iii. 161 Bty planned programme
 - iv. Tgts on call
- } Details issued separately.

(c) Fire on call from 161 Bty as nec.

(6) Nominal Rolls To be submitted to HQ 9 RAR and Rear HQ by 111800H. Rolls are to show number rank and name of each member on ops and each member remaining at NUI DAT.

(7) FSPB AVENGER

(a) Comd 2IC 9RAR

(b) Location YS 456836.

(c) Composition

- i. 161 Fd Bty
- ii. Aslt Pnr Pl.
- iii. Anti Tank Pl (incl 3 x RCL)
- iv. HQ 9 RAR
- v. The following may also be included from time to time:

4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt;
Elms 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt;
Elms combat engr team.

(d) Search Task Search and clear area 9.

(e) FSPB Recce Party

i. Deploy on 12 Dec with road convoy.

ii. Composition

Comd 2IC, batman, radio op.
2IC Sp Coy, batman.
RSO, radio op.
Int Cpl, Cpl Pnr Pl, Pnr, Pl Sgt A Tk Pl
and one rep, Mor Cpl. RP Sect (5),
161 Bty Recce Party.

(f) Admin

- i. The base will be resupplied by rd.
- ii. Bulk items of resupply (e.g. POL) may be positioned in base to allow resupply of sub-units.

(8) Liaison Direct liaison from FSPB AVENGER will be established with RF post at XA BANG (YS 4583). Lt REID plus interpreter is to move with HQ 9 RAR by air to FSPB AVENGER and move to XA BANG mil post on arrival.

(9) Rules of Engagement 9RAR SOP are to be strictly applied.

4. Administration and Logistics

a. General Maint will be by road to FSPB AVENGER and air to coys from echelon NUI DAT. Road convoys will be run to FSPB AVENGER on 12 and 13 Dec and thereafter on 16 and 19 Dec. Fwd coys will be resup 14, 17 and 20 Dec by air. Emergency resupply as nec.

b. Ammo

- (1) SAA First line on man.
- (2) Mor One sect first line to move in rd convoy 12 Dec additional to that taken in AMCs.
- (3) Claymores FSPB - 12 to be taken in rd convoy 12 Dec.
- (4) Trip flares FSPB - 12 to be taken in rd convoy 12 Dec.

c. Rations

- (1) Three days on the man.
- (2) Resup
 - (a) FSPB

13 Dec	3 days by rd
16 Dec	3 days by rd
Thereafter as necessary.	
 - (b) Coys

14 Dec	3 days
17 Dec	3 days
20 Dec	As required

d. Water

- (1) Make max use of local water.
- (2) Daily resup of 4 water bottles per man each rifle coy if required.
- (3) FSPB One truckload jerricans (160) to move to FSPB 12 Dec. Next maj resup scheduled for 16 Dec.

e. POL A small PP for tks and APCs will be estb in FSPB.

f. CP, Int, Sigs etc Stores One TCV allocated for rd move 12 Dec. Stores are to be clearly marked and positioned on NORTH side of KAPYONG Pad adjacent to the road opposite Admin Coy Orderly Room by 1730 hrs 11 Dec. RSM to arrange loading party to report 1730 hrs 11 Dec to AQM.

g. Pnr Stores The following stores are to be provided by Pnr Pl, and are to move by rd 12 Dec 68:

- (1) Shovels 12
- (2) Picks 12
- (3) Cobras 2
- (4) Chain Saws 2
- (5) Fuel for machines
- (6) Dollies 6
- (7) Axes 4
- (8) Prefab CP complete

h. Miscellaneous Stores FSPB : The following are to be taken by rd to FSPB on 13 Dec:

- Jerricans 5 gal water 40 (one for one exchange)
- Hessian rolls 1
- Latrines canopy 4
- Bags lime 2
- Toilet paper
- Immersion heater 1
- Basins alum 6
- Knapsack sprays 4
- Flak Jackets 70
- Steel Helmets 150

i. Btys AN PRC 25 Set 60 to move to FSPB by rd 13 Dec.

j. Vehs Vehs for rd resup 12 Dec to report for loading KAPYONG Pad 1730 hrs 11 Dec. All vehs are to be arranged by Bn TO. See Annex E for details of rd move.

k. Air Ech to liaise with Arty, Cav and Armd to maximise use of avail ac and vehicles.

l. Mail SOP.

m. Canteen Sups Due to limited air, no canteen resup can be guaranteed.

n. Med

- (1) Casevac SOP . Dustoff avail.
- (2) Sick Pde Call RMO if required.
- (3) RAP FSPB AVENGER.

o. Anti Mite Ensure clothing is anti-mited.

p. Ech packs May be called fwd once during normal resup as arranged by coys.

5. Command and Signals

a. HQ 9 RAR

- (1) Loc FSPB AVENGER.
- (2) Fly in to FSPB AVENGER 12 Dec 68.
- (3) CO airborne in C and C from first lt 12 Dec until fly in complete.
- (4) HQ 9 RAR (Rear) loc Admin Coy NUI DAT.

b. Liaison

- (1) Attached to HQ 9 RAR are:
 - (a) LO C Sqn 1 Armd Regt.
 - (b) Tp Comd 3 Tp 1 Fd Sqn.

c. Radio

- (1) As per SOP and current SOI.
- (2) LO XA BANG C/S 9E.

d. Line

- (1) As per SOP. All subscribers to carry telephone and 200 m cable.
- (2) Line sect to carry two spare phones and cable.

e. Estb Comms

- (1) Bn Comd Net - 120545 H.
- (2) Admin/Air Net - 120545 H.
- (3) Base defence net - currently operating

f. Codes

- (1) Current Point of Origin, numeral authentication ops codes as per SOI.
- (2) Q Hr is not used within 9 RAR. It is to be known by all sub-units however to facilitate use with neighbouring units as nec.

g. Nicknames

Serial	Nickname	Meaning	Issued by
1.	BIG BLOW grid ref	Mines located on or near route 2.	Rd convoys.
2.	HIGH TAIL	In FSPB AVENGER loc	B Coy
3.	LIGHT YEAR	FSPB AVENGER area clear and ready for fly in	B Coy

CONFIDENTIAL

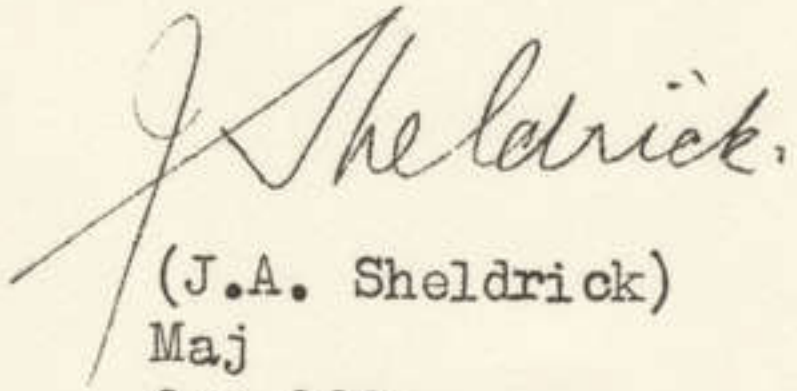
-11-

Serial	Nickname	Meaning	Issued by
4	BRIGHT MOON	Coy complete at LZ 422860	A, C, D Coys
5.	SOFT PAD	Coy in first area of reconnaissance in force	A, B, C, D Coys
6.	FAST PLAY	Ambushes in loc 12 Dec	A Coy

Ack Instr: Ack

(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Authentication:


(J.A. Sheldrick)
Maj
Ops Offr.

Annexes:

- A. ENEMY SITUATION
- B. AREA OF OPS AND BOUNDARYS
- C. AIR PLANNING DETAILS
- D. ROAD MOVE DETAILS
- E. OUTLINE TIMINGS.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No</u>
A Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5-6
Admin Coy	7-8
Sig Pl	9
Mor Pl	10
Aslt Pnr Pl	11
Anti Tank Pl	12
CO	13
2IC	14
Ops Offr	15
Adjt	16
IO	17
A Adjt	18
QM	19
AQM	20
RMO	21
RSM	22
BC	23
Bn CP	24-26
LOs	27
1 ATF	28-53
C Sqn 1 Armd Regt	54
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	55
12 Fd Regt RAA	56
161 Fd Bty	57
1 Fd Sqn	58
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	59
Det 1 Div Int Unit	60
1 Aust C A Unit	61
PRO (I TF)	62
1 RAR	63
4 RAR	64
5 RAR	65
1 ARU	66
Comds Diary	67-70
File	71
Spare	72-77

CONFIDENTIAL

ENEMY SITUATION

Topography

1. Terrain

a. The area is generally flat, dissected by numerous streams, which flow, to a marked degree, from the NE to the SW. The two major streams are the Suoi Cha Lang in the West and the Suoi Lup in the South.

b. The only significant feature in the area is the Nui Nhan at YS 4378.

2. Vegetation

a. The vegetation appears to be accurately represented on the map.

b. Generally the area is covered by primary and secondary forest in the West and cultivation (mainly rubber plantations) and cleared areas in the East. In patches throughout the area are most types of vegetation except swamps. Thick bamboo patches are prevalent around the cleared or cultivated areas.

c. The area between Nui Nhan and the Binh Ba rubber is extremely difficult to move through.

3. Tracks Additional known tracks in the area are included on the 1:50000 overprint map (Enemy Installations) issued separately.

4. LZs

a. The cleared areas shown on the map are generally suitable for LZs.

b. Additional LZs in the area are shown on the 1:50000 overprint maps issued separately.

Background Situation

5. General

a. Recently captured enemy documents indicate that a new headquarters (T7) has been established to control the enemy forces in SR 4, SR 8 (UI Province) and SR 9 (Binh Long Province). SR 9 includes Long Khanh Province and Phuoc Tuy Province. The major units under command of headquarters T7 are 274 VC Regt, 74 NVA Arty Regt (AKA 84A), D76 Eng Bn, Thu Duc Regt, D6 Sapper Recce bn and the various provincial units including D445 Bn.

6. AO BAROSSA

a. The area of AO BAROSSA is significant to the enemy for the following reasons:

(1) The area to the North of the Nui Nhan is the main access area through which the enemy move from their main base areas in the Hat Dich and the North Eastern Border Area. In particular the area between the 87 Northing and the 90 Northing is the main route used by the main force enemy units during redeployment from the bases. The remainder of the Northern area is used extensively by small groups of VC on such tasks as courier run, resupply and guide missions, and the trails through the CU BI rubber is regarded as a safe area for enemy movement across Route 2.

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

(2) The area to the South of the Nui Nhan is a base camp and supply/recruit gathering area especially for C41 (Chao Duc) District Coy. From bases in this area the VC are able to influence the villagers of Ngai Giao, Binh Ba and Suoi Nai and support the village VC in interdiction tasks along route 2.

7. Duc Thanh AO

a. The population are located in this AO and VC and VCI activities have been extensive for a long time. Numerous incidents have occurred, the predominant ones being attacks on the RF posts with 60 mm mortars and SA, road blocks and ambushes and acts of terror such as assassination and kidnapping.

b. A large number of mine incidents have occurred on route 2 most of which have occurred North of Ngai Giao for two reasons.

(1) The civilians use the road extensively to the South towards BARIA.

(2) The work force for these tasks appear to come from the villagers in Ngai Giao.

8. En Camps, Installations and Minefields

a. Known enemy base camps, mined areas and contacts; reported to 1 ATF from 1 Apr - 30 Nov 68 are marked on the 1:50,000 overprint map issued separately.

Present Situation

9. Main Force Units

a. Op GOODWOOD, to the West of our AO, has kept pressure on the units in the Hat Dieh and it is believed that they have withdrawn towards the North.

b. There are indications that the enemy intend to mount operations in the near future against Long Thanh, FSB Grey, Ben Son or Bearcat all of which are to the NW of our AO.

c. D445 Bn is unlocated but reports in the last few days and large contacts in the Long Dien District indicate that at least some elements of this unit are in the area to the South.

d. Conclusions

(1) It is unlikely that any main force units will be contacted in AO BAROSSA in the near future.

(2) However, should the units involved in Op GOODWOOD locate enemy in their area, or should the operation conclude allowing the en to return, enemy units, could move through the Northern area of our AO.

10. Local Forces

a. C41 Coy (Orbat see 1 ATF Handbook)

(1) C41 is normally located in the Southern area of our AO and in particular along the Suoi Lup. At this time of year the camps are usually located on good water irrespective of the tactical requirements for defence. They are often located near old Arty or B52 strikes on the assumption that these areas will not be hit again for sometime and to use the resultant debris as natural obstacles.

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) There are rumours that the main base area is in the area of YS 3775. However the coy will have alternative bases which he can move to quickly as he has intimate knowledge of the area.

(3) Tactics It is extremely rare that members of this coy will stand and fight, and it is believed that many members return to their village when the threat is too great. C41 use booby traps extensively either to protect food cache area, give EW to his base areas or to delay our movements. C41 use existing tracks almost exclusively.

b. Village Squads Guerilla squads from Binh Ba and Ngai Giao operate from base areas close to their respective villages. Their main tasks are resupply for C41 coy, interdiction of route 2 and normal terrorist activities.

c. Conclusion. Local force enemy will almost certainly be contacted in the area. Any contacts in the North can be expected to be with small groups moving along the track systems on special tasks while in the South enemy operating from base camps on routine tasks are the most likely to be contacted.

Civilians

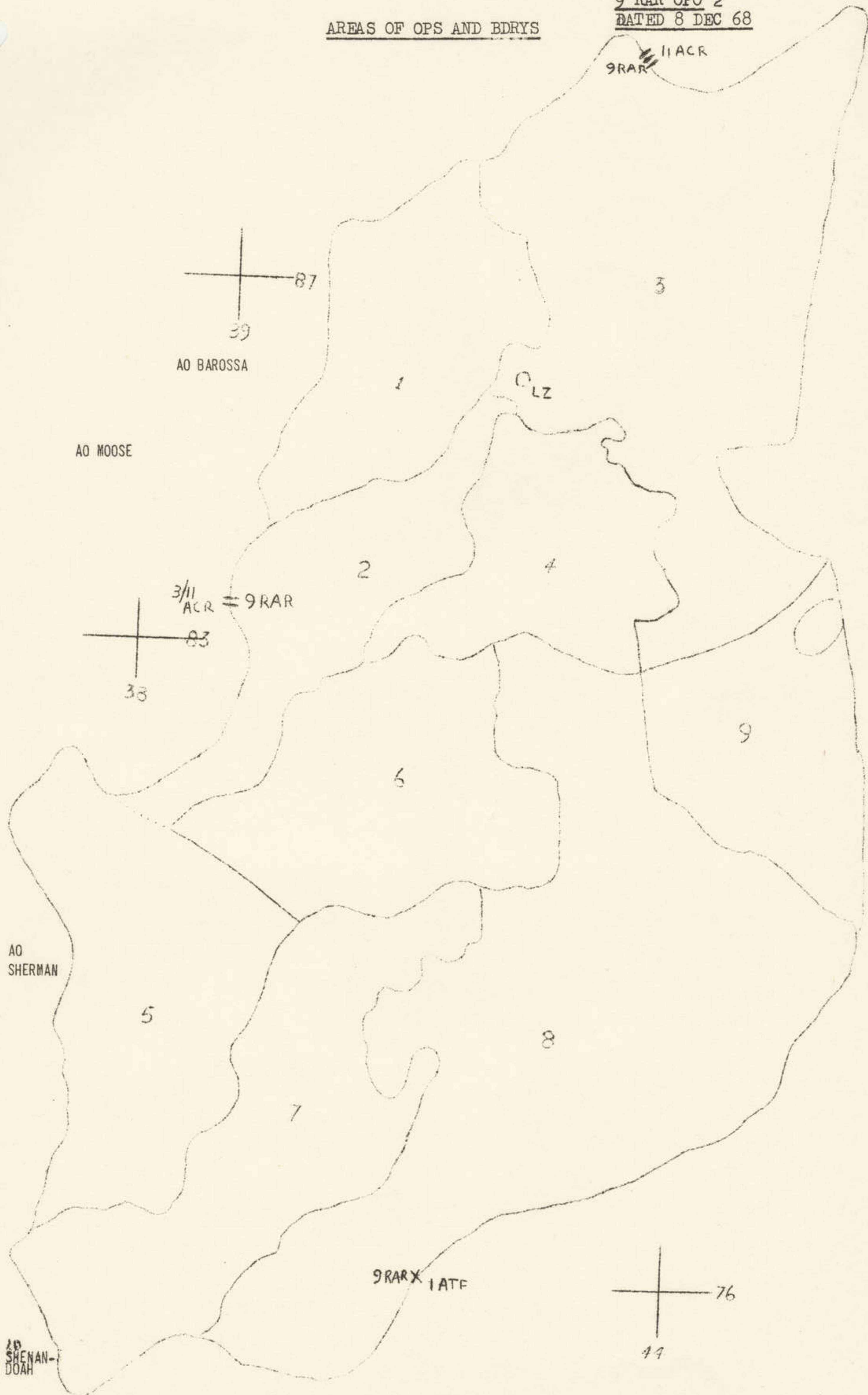
11. Civilians are restricted to the Duc Thanh AO but many labourers work in the rubber plantation outside this area, by day, observing normal curfew hours by night.

12. Civilians are restricted to daylight activities only in areas to the North of the 80 N. However many locals ignore this restriction and are therefore illegal squatters. These people and their possessions should be thoroughly searched and details on their ID cards sent to 9 RAR for forwarding to Div Int.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B TO
9 RAR OPO 2
DATED 8 DEC 68

AREAS OF OPS AND BDRYS



CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR OPO 2
DATED 8 DEC 68

AIR PLANNING TABLE

Serial	Date	Unit	PZ	PZ Time	LZ	Complete Time	No Pers	Sorties	AC	Remarks
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)
1	12 Dec	Bn HQ 9RAR	KAPYONG	0630H	-	-	5		ALB 99	C and C C/S 9 on 58.25
2.	12 Dec	Bn HQ Gp 9RAR	KAPYONG	1130H	FEB AVENGER YS 4583	1230H	120 Stores	21	8 ALB	PZ C/S 98C on 36.70 LZ C/S 2 on 36.70
3.	12 Dec	D Coy 9 RAR	KAPYONG	1300H	YS 4286	1310H	56	8	8 ALB	PZ C/S 98C On 36.70 LZ insecure
4	12 Dec	D Coy 9RAR	KAPYONG	1315H	YS4286	1320H	54	8	8 ALB	PZ C/S 98C on 36.70 LZ C/S 4 on 36.70
5	12 Dec	A Coy 9 RAR	KAPYONG	1330H	YS 4286	1340H	56	8	8 ALB	PZ C/S 98C on 36.70 LZ C/S 4 on 36.70
6.	12 Dec	A Coy 9 RAR	KAPYONG	1345H	YS 4286	1355H	54	8	8 ALB	PZ C/S 98C on 36.70 LZ C/S 4 on 36.70
7.	12 Dec	C Coy 9 RAR	KAPYONG	1400H	YS 4286	1410H	56	8	8 ALB	PZ C/S 98C on 36.70 LZ C/S 4 on 36.70
8.	12 Dec	C Coy 9 RAR	KAPYONG	1415H	YS 4286	1425H	54	8	8 ALB	PZ C/S 98C on 36.70 LZ C/S 4 on 36.70

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C
EMPLANING/DEPLANING DETAILS

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX C TO
9 RAR OPO 2
DATED 8 DEC 68

EMPLANING AND DEPLANING DETAILS

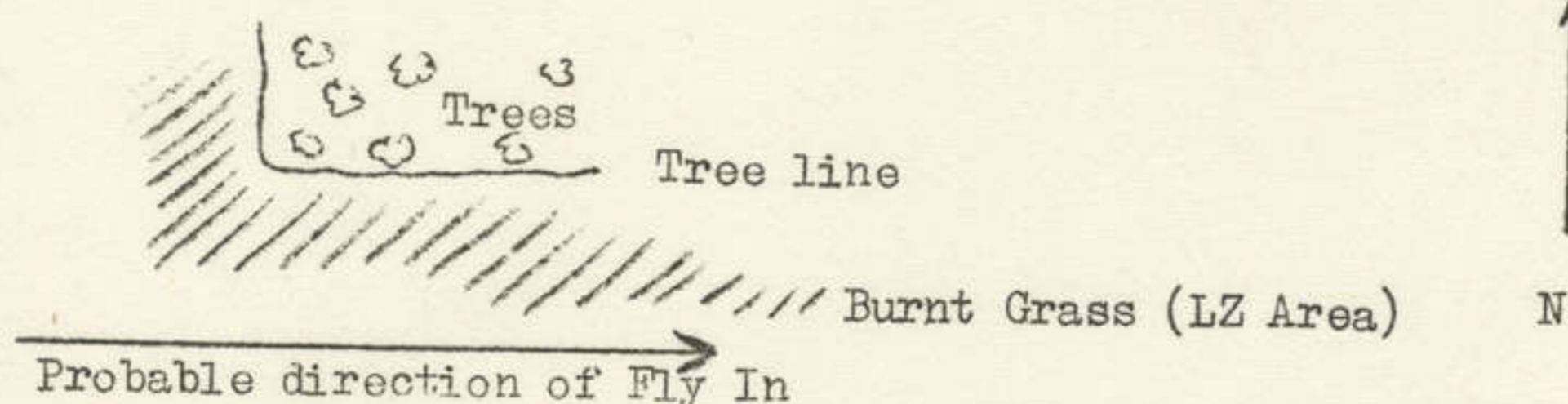
Emplaning

1. General All emplaning at KAPYONG will be controlled by 2IC Admin Coy.
2. Sub units are to assemble in sub unit areas 1 hr before departure time and advise Admin Coy when assembled.
The move forward of sub units to designated waiting areas at KAPYONG will be on orders of 2IC Admin Coy.
3. Base defence net will be used to control sub-units on the ground at NUI DAT. When sub-units are about to emplane they will change to Admin/Air net on orders from 2IC Admin Coy.
4. No unauthorized movement on the LZ is allowed.
5. Admin Coy are to provide:
 - a. Marshalls as nec for ac.
 - b. Marshalls in each waiting area.

Deplaning

6. FSPB Upon deplaning the following will apply:
 - a. FSPB recce elms will position guides at FSPB pad.
 - b. Aslt Pnr sect will group NORTH of LZ.
 - c. Anti Tk pl will group SOUTH of LZ.
 - d. HQ 9 RAR will regroup EAST of LZ.
 - e. Sub-units will move by groups as guided to their respective locations.
7. Security of LZ will be maintained by elms B Coy gp.
8. LZ 422860
 - a. Direction of Fly In Prevailing wind is easterly hence fly in in will probably be from WEST.
 - b. Protection
 - (1) D Coy will provide protection at LZ until D, A, C Coys complete on the ground.

(2) Layout of area of LZ



While providing all round defence for the LZ D Coy should provide maximum protection in tree line to NORTH. This will be the area of heaviest fire concentration during LZ preparation phase:

CONFIDENTIAL

c Location at LZ

- (1) A Coy Regroup to NORTH of LZ and move off when complete.
- (2) C Coy Regroup to SOUTH WEST of LZ and move off when complete.
- (3) D Coy is to provide guides for A and C Coy to regroup locs.

ROAD MOVEMENT DETAILSGeneral

1. This annex details the requirements for the road move to FSPB AVENGER on 12 Dec and 13 Dec and the outline plan for future resupply road moves during OP KING HIT.
2. The moves are:
 - a. 12 Dec Movement of armour elms, arty, engr elms, B Coy 9 RAR, FSPB Recce Gps and essential stores to FSPB AVENGER in two groups and return of empty veh to NUI DAT.
 - b. 13 Dec. Movement of additional def stores and administrative necessities to FSPB AVENGER.
 - c. Subsequent moves Resupply to FSPB AVENGER.

12 Dec Moves3. Composition of Convoya. Group 1

4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt.
 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt.
 three combat engr teams 1 Fd Sqn
 B Coy 9 RAR
 Recce elms FSPB (incl RP Sect)
 Sect Aslt Pnr P1
 3 x TCV
 1 x LR (for bty recce party)

b. Group 2

161 Bty Gp	-	19 veh
Fd def Stores	-	5 veh
9 RAR Stores	-	5 veh
C Sqn 1 Armd Regt	-	3 veh (fuel)
Two RCL 9 RAR	-	2 veh
Engr Low loaders	-	2

4. Concept of Move

- a. General. Coy/Armd/Engr gp open road and group 2 follows on orders when road is opened. Group 2 unload and return to NUI DAT as soon as possible.
- b. Group 1
 - (1) Clear route from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER.
 - (2) Picquet route for Group 2 fwd and rear journey.
 - (3) Secure and clear FSPB AVENGER.
 - (4) When route clear send two sects APC to escort group 2 fwd from DUC MY (YS 4473).
 - (5) Mark route for group 2.
- c. Group 2
 - (1) Move on orders to DUC MY (YS 4473)
 - (2) Move fwd of DUC MY on orders and under escort of two sects APC.
 - (3) Unload FSPB AVENGER as soon as possible and return to NUI DAT escorted by elms group 1.

5. Start Point and Assembly Area

- a. Group 1. Vicinity of 1 ATF main gate.
- b. Group 2 161 Fd Bty (Comd BK 161 Fd Bty)

6. Timingsa. Group 1

- (1) APC Tp/TCV pick up inf elms/engr -- 120545 H
- (2) Start Time -- 120615H
- (3) Complete move to FSPB AVENGER -- 121100H

b. Group 2

- (1) Start time -- on 15 mins notice to move from 120730H
- (2) Complete move unload and return to NUI DAT by -- 121730H

13 Dec Move

7. General This is a move of administrative requirements and additional def stores to FSPB AVENGER. The move will take place from 9 RAR area and be co-ordinated for the move by OC Admin Coy 9RAR.

8. Assembly The convoy is to assemble at 9 RAR area NUI DAT by 130800 H.

9. Escort Group 1 from 12 Dec is to provide escort for convoy both forward and return moves. Where possible escort vehicles will refuel on return to NUI DAT.

Subsequent Moves

10. The general concept of subsequent resupply moves to FSPB AVENGER is:

- a. Convoy assembles at 9 RAR NUI DAT.
- b. Escort provide by A Coy Gp or B Coy Gp as applicable.

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX E TO
9 RAR OPO 2
DATED 8 DEC 68

OUTLINE TIMINGS

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Event</u>
1.	120545	Element Gp 1 of road convoy marry up.
2.	120615	Gp 1 of rd convoy departs
3.	121100	Gp 1 convoy complete at FSPB AVENGER.
4.	121130	a. FSPB AVENGER secure b. Commence fly in of HQ 9 RAR and elms Sp Coy to FSPB AVENGER.
5.	121230	Fly in to FSPB AVENGER completed
6.	121300	Fly in of D Coy to LZ 422860 commences.
7.	121330	Fly in of A Coy to LZ 422860 commences.
8.	121400	Fly in of C Coy to LZ 422860 commences.
9.	121500	Fly in complete.
10.	121730	a. A Coy in ambush location b. Empty veh from rd convoy return to NUI DAT
11.	15 Dec	Reconnaissance in force of areas 1, 2, 3, 4 complete.
12.	16 Dec	Move to areas 5, 6, 7, 8.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 3

Comd. Diary

CONFIDENTIAL Copy No. 69 of 76 copies

9 RAR
FSPB AVENGER

21 Dec 68

OPS 1269

OPO 3 (OP KING HIT)

References: A. 9 RAR OPO 2 (OP KING HIT) dated 8 Dec 68.
B. Map Vietnam Series L7014 Sheet 6430 I, II, III, IV 1:50000

Time zone used throughout the order: HOTEL.

1. Situation

a. En

(1) Interdiction of route 2 by C41 Coy is likely particularly in the area of AP NGAI GIAO and BINH BA RUBBER. This interdiction may take the form of mining (including CD) and sniping.

(2) Security of all PZs is important although en attacks on PZs are considered unlikely.

b. Civs No change from OPO 2.

c. Friendly Forces.

(1) Elms RF post XA BANG can be expected on the road as far south as DUC THANH. Elms from DUC THANH operate on road south of DUC THANH.

(2) Otherwise no change from OPO 2.

d. Atts and Dets. No change from OPO 2 except:

Under op con from 231700H until released - Two combat engr teams. three splinter teams.

2. Mission 9 RAR is to move from AO BAROSSA to NUI DAT on 23 Dec and 24 Dec 68.

3. Execution

a. Gen Outline The return will be conducted by both road and air. A Coy, FSPB AVENGER stores and 161 Fd Bty will return by road while other rifle coys, Sp Coy and HQ 9 RAR return by air.

b. A Coy

(1) Grouping

Under op con from 240715H until released. 4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt
3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
two AMC C Sqn 1 Armd Regt
two combat engr teams

Under cond from 240715H until released. Sect Mor Pl
Sect Aslt Pnr Pl

(2) Tasks

(a) Move from area 8A and RV with armoured and engr. elms by 240715H at 443798.

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

(b) Clear and secure the route from FSPB AVENGER to AP NGAI CIAO and be prepared to provide protection for the convoy from AP NGAI CIAO to NUI DAT.

(c) Ensure continued route security until road convoy returns from FSPB AVENGER.

(d) Provide protection for the road convoy from YS 442705 to FSPB AVENGER on outward run and from FSPB AVENGER to NUI DAT on return run.

(e) Return to NUI DAT with road convoy.

c. B Coy

(1) Grouping No change from present.

(2) Tasks

(a) Move to FSPB AVENGER by 231700H.

(b) Provide security of FSPB AVENGER from 240630 until fly out of B Coy complete.

(c) Last sub unit to fly out from FSPB AVENGER.

(d) Conduct fly out from FSPB AVENGER.

d. C Coy

(1) Grouping No change from present.

(2) Tasks

(1) Fly out from PZ to be nominated to KAPYONG at 231600H.

(2) Be prepared to provide patrols in 1 ATF TAOR for period 241000H to 261000H.

e. D Coy

(1) Grouping. Release one combat engr team to FSPB AVENGER 231700H.

(2) Tasks

(a) Fly out from PZ to be advised to KAPYONG commencing 240700H.

(b) Be prepared to be 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force from 241600H until 260800H.

f. Mor Pl

(1) One sect move in APC under comd A Coy from 240715H.

(2) One sect fly out from FSPB AVENGER to KAPYONG.

(3) One sect remain NUI DAT.

(4) MFC to each coy.

(5) Be prepared to provide one sect for 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force from 241600H until 260800H.

g. Anti Tank Pl

CONFIDENTIAL

/3 (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

-3-

- (1) Two 106 RCL return from FSPB AVENGER to NUI DAT with road convoy.
 - (2) Pl (-) fly out after HQ 9 RAR from FSPB AVENGER to KAPYONG.
- h. Aslt Pnr Pl
- (1) One sect under comd A Coy from 240715H.
 - (2) Pl (-) fly out from FSPB AVENGER to KAPYONG after Anti Tank Pl (-)
 - (3) Be prepared to provide one sect for 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force from 241600H until 260800H.
- i. Bn Base Area No change from OPO 2.
- j. 4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt. Under op con A Coy for route security and convoy protection from 240715H until released 24 Dec 68.
- l. 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt. Under op con A Coy for route security and convoy protection from 240715H until released 24 Dec 68.
- m. Arty
- (1) Provide fire sp for all air extractions except B Coy.
 - (2) Vehs to move in convoy from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER.
 - (3) Return from FSPB AVENGER to NUI DAT with road convoy.
 - (4) Be prepared to provide fire sp for road convoy at any time when in range.
- n. Engr
- (1) Grouping.

Under op con A Coy from	-	two combat engr teams.
240715H until released		one splinter team
From Under op con D Coy at	-	one combat engr team
231700H to move to FSPB AVENGER		
 - (2) Tasks
 - (a) Provide one additional combat engr team plus detectors for two teams at FSPB AVENGER by 231700H.
 - (b) Recce and out road from FSPB AVENGER to route 2 not before 240700H and not later than 241100H.
- o. Avn
- (1) 161 (Indep) Recce Flt. Provide one H13 at FSPB AVENGER by 240700H.
 - (2) 9 Sqn RAAF
 - (a) Provide one AHC (8_{ac}) plus C and C ship as per Air planning details (Annex A).
 - (3) LFT On call from 1 ATF Base NUI DAT.

CONFIDENTIAL

/4. p.

p. Co-ord Instrs

- (1) Air Planning Details. See Annex A .(Issued separately)
- (2) Road Move Details. See Annex B.
- (3) Outline Timings.
- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------|
| (a) | C Coy fly out to KAPYONG commences | 231600H. |
| (b) | B Coy conc at FSPB AVENGER | 231700H. |
| (c) | A Coy conc area 443798 | 231700H. |
| (d) | D Coy fly out to KAPYONG commences | 240700H. |
| (e) | A Coy moves to secure the route | 240715H. |
| (f) | Road convoy arrives FSPB AVENGER | 241100H. |
| (g) | Road convoy departs FSPB AVENGER | 241330H. |
| (h) | Fly out from FSPB AVENGER commences | 241330H. |
- (4) Evacuation of FSPB AVENGER.
- (a) Defence Stores
- i. Wire. All to be taken down AM 24 Dec and buried.
 - ii. Sandbag. Where possible to be retained, otherwise slashed and buried.
 - iii. Piquets, CGI and PSP. To be centrally stacked and returned to NUI DAT.
 - iv. All defence stores to be reclaimed or destroyed by 241100H.
- (b) Use of Bulldozer. The bulldozer in order of priority is required to:
- i. Assist 161 Bty to destroy defensive bunds.
 - ii. Assist 9 RA^R to fill in pits and bunker.
 - iii. Make a road from FSPB AVENGER to route 2 by 241100H.
 - iv. Use of bulldozer for preliminary task on 23 Dec must be undertaken where possible.
 - v. Bulldozer will return with road convoy.
- (c) Allocation of Veh and Positioning of Stores.
As directed by 2IC 9 RAR.
- (d) Road Move. All stores plus escorts as directed by 2IC 9 RAR plus 161 Bty less detachments will move by road convoy.

(e) Air Move. The following will move by air from FSPB AVENGER to KAPYONG in order:

- | | | | |
|------|-----------------|---|--|
| i. | HQ 9 RAR | } | HQ Sp Coy to co-ordinate and provide B Coy with fly out priorities by sticks by 241000H. |
| ii. | Aslt Pnr Pl (-) | | |
| iii. | Pnr Pl (-) | | |
| iv. | B Coy 9 RAR. | | |

(f) Protection. B Coy 9 RAR will provide protection for FSPB AVENGER from 240630H until fly out complete.

(g) Fly out PZ. 2IC 9 RAR is to ensure a PZ to accommodate 4 UHI at least is provided by 241300H. B Coy will conduct complete fly out.

(5) Liaison LO at XA BANG is to move with HQ 9 RAR and to report to FSPB AVENGER by 241300H.

4. Administration and Logistics.

a. Rats All troops on hard rations except evening meal FSPB AVENGER until return to NUI DAT, when fresh rations required.

b. Water. Sufficient water for 24 Dec to be issued by 240700H to all concerned.

c. Med

(1) RAP estb at FSPB AVENGER until 241330H.

(2) RMO to fly out with B Coy.

(3) Casevac: Dustoff available as **neo**.

5. Command and Signals.

a. HQ 9 RAR

(1) Close FSPB AVENGER 241330H.

(2) Opens NUI DAT 241330H.

(3) CO airborne in C and C ship during all air moves and convoy movement.

b. Radio

(1) No change.

(2) 9 RAR Comd nets and Admin/Air net close 241700H or on sub unit return to NUI DAT.

(3) Base def net - continuous.

c. Line.

(1) All line in FSPB AVENGER to be reclaimed by 241100H.

(2) Telephones to be returned to NUI DAT and reestablished in NUI DAT by 241700H or earlier if possible.

/6. d.

CONFIDENTIAL

-6-

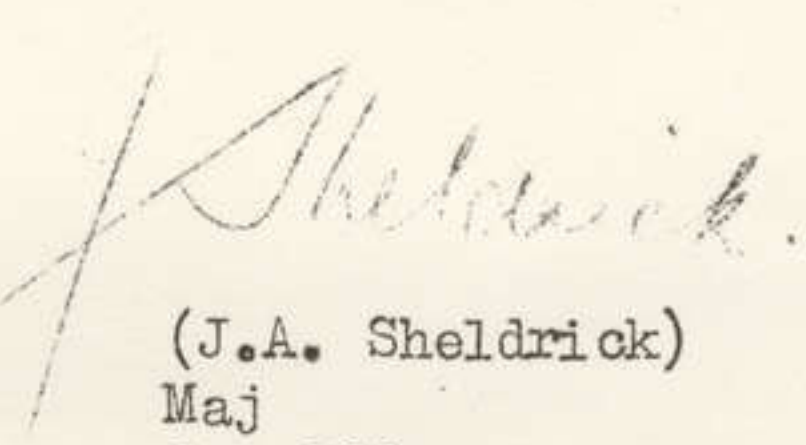
d. Nicknames

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Nickname</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Issued by</u>
1	TRY HARD	Grouping complete	A Coy
2	STRIKE HIT	Route secure	A Coy
3	LONG RUN	Convoy departing NUI DAT	9 RAR Rear
4	FINE CUT	Fly out complete	B Coy, C Coy, D Coy

Ack Instr: Ack

(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Authentication:


(J.A. Sheldrick)
Maj
Ops Offr.

Annexes:

- A. AIR PLANNING DETAILS. (Issued separately)
- B. ROAD MOVE DETAILS.

CONFIDENTIAL

-7-

<u>Distribution:</u>	<u>Copy No</u>
A Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5-6
Admin Coy	7-8
Sig Pl	9
Mor Pl	10
Aslt Pnr Pl	11
Anti Tank Pl	12
CO	13
2 IC	14
Ops Offr	15
Adjt	16
IO	17
A Adjt	18
QM	19
AQM	20
RMO	21
RSM	22
BC	23
Bn CP	24-26
1 ATF	27-51
C Sqn 1 Armd Regt	52
4 Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt (FSPB AVENGER)	53
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	54
3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt (FSPB AVENGER)	55
12 Fd Regt RAA	56
161 Fd Bty	57
1 Fd Sqn	58
3 Tp 1 Fd Sqn (FSPB AVENGER)	59
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	60
Pro (TF)	61
1 RAR	62
4 RAR	63
5 RAR	64
1 ARU	65
Comds Diary	66-69
File	70
Spare	71-76

CONFIDENTIAL

ROAD MOVE DETAILS

General

1. The road moves involve phases as follows:
 - a. Phase 1: Clearance of route by A Coy gp. AM 24 Dec.
 - b. Phase 2: Movement of vehicles from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER.
 - c. Phase 3: Loading of vehicles at FSPB AVENGER.
 - d. Phase 4: Continued security of route by A Coy and return of convoy from FSPB AVENGER to NUI DAT.

Composition.

2. The composition of the convoy from NUI DAT is:
 - a. 161 Bty vehs - 18 TCV
 - b. 9 RAR stores vehicles - 9 TCV
 - c. Two 106mm RCL veh 9 RAR - 2
 - d. Load loader for bulldozer - 1
 - e. Stores veh for C Sqn 1 Armd Regt - 2
3. Composition of Protection Gp A Coy Gp.

PHASE 1

4. A Coy gp secure the route as directed.
When route is secure road convoy is to depart NUI DAT and move to FSPB AVENGER.

PHASE 2

5. Vehicles are to move direct from NUI DAT to FSPB AVENGER. Vehicles are not to leave NUI DAT until advised by HQ 9 RAR. Approximate time of departure is 241000H.
6. A separate route from route 2 to FSPB AVENGER will be made by engs between 240700H and 241100H. Comd FSPB AVENGER will arrange marking of this route.

PHASE 3

7. Loading will be organized at FSPB AVENGER under arrangement 2IC 9 RAR. Loading to be completed by 241315H.
8. A Coy gp is to maintain route security.

PHASE 4

9. Convoy departs FSPB AVENGER at 241330H.
10. A Coy gp returns to NUI DAT with convoy and provides protection.

Start Point and Assembly Area NUI DAT.

11. The start point is 1 RAR gate on route 2.
12. Assembly area is at entrance to route 2 at 1 RAR gate.

CONFIDENTIAL

/2

ENCLOSURE 4

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No. of 16 copies

9 RAR
NUI DAT

27 Dec 68

67
Copy's
Ditty
C-34

OPS 1280

OPO 4 (OP BOUNDARY RIDER)

References: A. HQ 1 ATF OPO 75/68 (OP BOUNDARY RIDER) dated 27 Dec 68.
B. Map Vietnam. XA VUNG TAU (NE) Sheet 6429 IV NE Edition 3
1:25,000

Time zone used throughout this order: HOTEL.

1. Situation

a. Enemy See Annex A.

b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1RAR continues OP GOODWOOD in AO TOWNVILLE.

(2) 4RAR continues OP GOODWOOD

(3) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt with allotted battalion Anti Tank elements continue road runner ops and escort duties on route 15.

(4) 2SAS Sqn returned from AO STERNUM.

(5) RF and PF posts are loc at:

(a) Br static security post at YS 402600

(b) 615 RF Coy (-) Coy HQ Gp YS 426574. Remain in compound ni 26/27 Dec 68.

(c) RF Pl of 615 Coy engaged in road security based at YS 431547.

(6) CHIEU HOI post at YS 396602.

(7) PRU posts either on foot or in boats to complete the cordon of area are located as follows:

(a) Out for whole period at:

i. 395582 - Post 1

ii. 400565 - Post 2

iii. 424558 - Post 3.

In addition 3 posts will be deployed each ni at different loc on SONG CO MAY.

(b) Provide by boat coy during daylight hours.

3 Ptls on SONG CO MAY.

(c) HQ PHUOC TUY PRU will be loc with HQ 9 RAR from 27000H.

c. Attachments and Detachments.

(1) Under op con from 261800H - Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt
until released 27 Dec

(2) Under op con from 261800H - 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
until released (2 Jan) - two M125A1 Mor carriers
- three splinter teams
1 Fd Sqn

CONFIDENTIAL /2

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

- (3) Continuing in DS - 161 Fd Bty (RNZA)
- (4) In DS from first light 27 Dec until released (2 Jan) - One H13 161 (Indep) Recce Flt
- (5) In sp daily from 0630 hrs until 1830 hrs. - 5 National Police parties for duties at check points and salt processing plant 403589.

d. Civilians

(1) Route 44 is closed from YS 409592 to YS 427573 to all civilian traffic from first lt 27 Dec until op concludes. All traffic is to be diverted through LONG DIEN by 9 RAR road blocks.

(2) Civilians are allowed to pass through the cordon at YS 414585 and YS 419579. These points are special check points manned by province authorities. Civilians are to be allowed to work in the salt pan area by day, but are only allowed to take 1 litre (approx two pints) of water with them.

(3) No civilian will be allowed to remain in the cordon area. Civilians are to be ushered away from the cordon position when seen approaching.

2. Mission. 9RAR is to cordon the salt pan area SOUTH of LONG DIEN.

3. Execution.

a. General Outline The operation will be conducted in two phases:

- (1) Phase 1 - Move from NUI DAT to cordon position.
- (2) Phase 2 - Positioning of cordon.

b. A Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

(2) Task Remain 1 ATF Ready Reaction Coy.

c. B Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

Under op con from 261800H until released (2 Jan) - one splinter team
1 Fd Sqn

Under cmd for movement from 261800H until released 27 Dec - 8 TCV

(2) Tasks

CONFIDENTIAL

/3 (a).

(a) Phase 1

- i. Third coy in order of move from NUI DAT to cordon area.
- ii. Move in TCV
- iii. Debus at rear of D Coy at YS 408593.
- iv. After debusing release TCVs to move to TCV collecting area YS 410593.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Cordon from edge of wharves and creek at YS 402589, to road and track junction at YS 409592 to YS 413587.
- ii. Establish a road block at YS 409592 with wire to deny use of route 44 South of the road block and within the cordon area.
- iii. Divert all south bound traffic via LONG DIEN along north east, south west road from road block position.
- iv. National Police are available daily to assist in check point duties and wharf area from 0630 hrs until 1830 hrs.

d. C Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached	-	FO Party MFC 4 SB
Under op oon from 261800H until released (2 Jan)	-	Splinter team 1 Fd Sqn
Under op oon for Phase 1	-	3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt Two M125A Mor carriers Sect Mor Pl

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. First coy in order of move from NUI DAT to cordon area.
- ii. Move in APC.
- iii. Be prepared to clear the route from NUI DAT to cordon area as necessary.
- iv. Release tp tanks to NUI DAT at first light.
- v. Release tp APC at first light to area HQ 9 BAR YS 406597.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Cordon from track and river junction at YS 422569 to road junction at YS 423573 then north along route 44 to YS 420577 where salt pans and road meet.
- ii. Establish a road block with wire at YS 423573 to deny use of route 44 north of the road block and within the cordon area.
- iii. Divert all north bound traffic through LONG DIEN.
- iv. National Police are available to assist in check point duties daily from 0630 hrs until 1830 hrs.

e. D Coy

(1) Grouping

- Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB
- Under op con from 261800H until released (2 Jan) - one splinter team 1 Fd Sqn
- Under comd for move from 261800H until released 27 Dec - Tpt for 120 pers provided by Tpt Pl 9 RAR

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. Second coy in order of march from NUI DAT to cordon area.
- ii. Move in TCV. (As provided)
- iii. Debus at YS 408593 and move on foot to cordon positions.
- iv. After debussing release TCVs to move to TCV collecting area YS 410593.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Cordon from YS 420577 to YS 413587 along line of route 44.
- ii. Establish two points where civilians entering or leaving the salt pan area may be checked at YS 414585 and YS 419579. National Police will be available daily from 0630 hrs to 1830 hrs to man these points and process the civilians through the points.

f. Mor Pl

- (1) MFC to each coy.
- (2) One sect remain NUI DAT.
- (3) One sect remain NUI DAT as part of 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force
- (4) One sect in AMC moves to cordon position with C Coy, then at first light moves to HQ 9 RAR area at YS 406597.

g. Anti Tank Pl

- (1) Three RCL carriers continue road runner tasks on route 15 from NUI DAT.
- (2) Pl (-) moves in TCV with HQ 9 RAR to area YS 406597.
- (3) One combat tracker team on 30 minutes notice to move from area HQ 9 RAR YS 406597.

h. Aslt Pnr Pl

- (1) Move in TCV with HQ 9 RAR to area YS 406597.
- (2) Loc HQ 9 RAR YS 406597.
- (3) Erect HQ 9 RAR CP in area YS 406597.
- (4) One sect on 30 minutes notice to move from HQ 9 RAR area to cordon coys.

i. Bn Base Area(1) Grouping

- (a) Rear elms A, B, C, D Coys.
- (b) Rear elms Sp Coy incl one sect Mor.
- (c) Admin Coy.
- (d) 1 ATF Ready Reaction Force (A Coy) loc NUI DAT.

(2) Tasks

- (a) Normal op resupply.
- (b) Def 9 RAR Base Area and patrol 9 RAR TAOR
- (c) Op 9 RAR CP Rear from 261600H until released.

j. Tp C Sqn 1 Armd Regt.(1) Grouping. Under op con C Coy for Phase 1.(2) Tasks

- (a) Move to cordon area with C Coy.
- (b) Remain southern end of cordon position until first light.
- (c) At first light move to TCV collecting point YS 410592 and escort TCVs back to NUI DAT, then escort HQ 9 RAR Gp to area vicinity YS 406597 from NUI DAT, then return to NUI DAT with empty vehs.
- (d) Ensure minimum damage to all roads, tracks and padi in area of ops.

k. Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt(1) Grouping

Under op con C Coy for Phase 1.
 Revert to op con 9 RAR on completion of Phase 1 until released (2 Jan)

CONFIDENTIAL

-6-

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1 Move C Coy from cordon area to NUI DAT.

(b) Phase 2

i. At first lt 27 Dec move to HQ 9 RAR area YS 406597.

ii. Loc HQ 9 RAR area YS 406597 for defence of area.

iii. Be prepared to move elms or Tp to support cordon force at any time.

iv. Be prepared to provide protection for resupply convoys moving to cordon area from NUI DAT and return.

l. 161 Fd Bty

(1) FO Party to each rifle coy.

(2) Fire support from 1 ATF base NUI DAT.

m. Engr

(1) Provide one splinter team for each of B Coy, C Coy and D Coy.

(2) Combat engr team on standby at 1 ATF base NUI DAT for use as required.

(3) Provide one bulldozer 27-29 Dec for defence works. Moves with HQ 9 RAR Gp.

n. 161 (Indep) Recce Flt.

(1) One H13 in direct support from first lt 27 Dec.

(2) Direct support H13 to position at KAPYONG as soon as possible after first light 27 Dec.

o. Coord Instrs

(1) AO Bdrys. See Annex B.

(2) Junction Points

(a) YS 413587 B Coy and D Coy

(b) YS 420577 D Coy and C Coy

(3) Recce No prior recce without approval HQ 9 RAR.

(4) Timings

(a) Depart 9 RAR NUI DAT 270300H

(b) Arrive cordon area 270400H

(c) Cordon in location 270500H

(5) Fire Plan

(a) All tgts on call

(b) No adjustments of targets are to be fired during non-curfew hours.

CONFIDENTIAL

/7 (6)

(6) Liaison

- (a) Liaison has been established with sector HQ BARIA.
- (b) PRU will locate its HQ with HQ 9 RAR in area YS 406597.
- (c) 9 RAR Liaison Officer . See Annex C.

(7) Rules of Engagement

- (a) The rules of engagement as applicable in 9 RAR SOP are to be strictly applied.
- (b) Direction of fire of weapons particularly heavy calibre must be carefully assessed to avoid other cordon positions, PRU positions and civilian houses.

(8) Move from NUI DAT(a) Assembly

- i. All TCV assemble on southern side of KAPYONG by 261800.
- ii. Stores loading is to be completed by 270800H.
- iii. Tp APC is to move to C Coy by 270230H, and move off from C Coy on orders at 270300H.
- iv. Orders of vehicles facing WEST at KAPYONG is:

D COY vehs	-	20 Landrovers
B Coy vehs	-	8 TCV
		1 Landrover
- v. Assembly of vehicles is to be controlled by TO 9 RAR.

(b) Protection of TCV.

- i. All TCV are to have "shotgun" for return journey provided by TCV unit.
- ii. When waiting to return at YS 410592 protection will be the responsibility of drivers and shotguns.
- iii. For return to NUI DAT Tp C Sqn will escort.

(c) Route

- i. Out Direct via Route 2 to BARIA then eastwards via route 23 to YS 402599 then south east on route 44 to debussing areas.
- ii. In From YS 410592 to route 23 at YS 412595 then as for route out.

(d) Debussing

- i. C Coy Move in APC to debus in area of C Coy cordon.
- ii. B Coy - D Coy. Debus in vicinity of YS 408593. B Coy behind D Coy and release vehs for move to collecting point at YS 410592.
- iii. Vehs will move from YS 408593 to YS 410592 in one group under veh section cmd and on orders HQ 9 RAR.

(e) Comd and Control

- i. Move will be commanded and controlled from HQ 9 RAR Tac Gp.
- ii. TO 9 RAR is to despatch all packets on order.

(f) Start Point

- i. The start point is 9 RAR gate vicinity of C Coy area.
- ii. C Coy gp will move to start point at gate on WEST Terrace.
- iii. Remaining groups will move to start point on NORTH Terrace.

(g) Distances

- i. Distances between vehs - 50 metres
- ii. Distance between packets - 2 minutes.

(h) Speed 25 mph on open road.
20 mph in built up areas.(i) Radio

- i. TO C/S 98 on Comd net.
- ii. TCV sect comd C/S Playtime 1, on comd net.

(9) A FSPB will not be established during this op. Mor fire sp is available from area HQ 9 RAR.

(10) Protective Wire(a) HQ 9 RAR. Normal

(b) Cordon A double concertina fence is to be constructed for the length of and east of the cordon along route 44 by respective coys. Coys are to ensure co-ord at junction points and have gaps at civilian check point areas. These gaps are to be closed by ni. The fence should close across route 44 at B Coy and C Coy road check points.

(11) Curfew Timing. Curfew timings in this area are from 1800 until 0700 each night. It is stressed that in most cases civilians will break cordon for approx one hour each side of curfew timings.

4. Administration and Logistics

- a. General Resupply will be by road from NUI DAT.
- b. Rats Carry three days. Thereafter resupply as necessary.

c. Water

- (1) Each man carry at least four (4) waterbottles.
- (2) Resupply daily to all sub units from NUI DAT.
- (3) Res of 50 jerricans to be positioned at HQ 9 RAR area under AQM on 27 Dec.

d. Ammo

- (1) First line carried.
- (2) Additional mortar ammo to first line to be brought into HQ 9 RAR area on day one.

e. Tpt

- (1) TCV Provided under arrangements 1 ATF.
- (2) Landrovers Coy landrovers plus two landrovers at HQ 9 RAR remain in location during op.
- (3) Stores Veh
 - (a) Day 1-3 - Provided under arrangements 1 ATF.
 - (b) Subsequent 9 RAR Tpt Pl.

f. Med

- (1) RAP established at HQ 9 RAR area YS 406597.
- (2) Dustoff is available as necessary.

g. Defence Stores.

- (1) The commitment for defence stores is based on limited digging in the area due to water table level and hence the requirement to "build up".
- (2) The estimated requirement is:
 - (a) Dannit - 350 coils
 - (b) Pickets 6' - 3000
 - (c) Rolls Barbed Wire - 300
 - (d) Sandbags - 40,000
 - (e) Armcote culverting - 400 pieces.
- (3) These stores are to be delivered progressively over the first two days.
- (4) Stores are to be loaded into coy/HQ 9 RAR lots and unloaded in coy/HQ 9 RAR areas.
- (5) Dump trucks will provide sand bag filling in coy cordon area 27 Dec, 28 Dec, 29 Dec then as necessary.

5. Command and Signalsa. HQ 9 RAR

- (1) Moves in TCV to cordon area at 270800H from NUI DAT.
- (2) Loc vicinity YS 406597 on arrival cordon area.
- (3) Release TCV to NUI DAT on completion of move.

CONFIDENTIAL

-10-

(4) Loading As directed by 2IC Sp Coy in order of move
Aslt Pnr Pl, HQ 9 RAR, Anti Tank Pl.

(5) Protection

(a) Anti Tank Pl, Aslt Pnr Pl and Tp APC provide
protection at YS 406597.

(b) Prefabricated CP will be constructed and earth/
sand bags built up if nec.

(6) Tac HQ moves with B Coy 270300H. Return to area
YS 406597 when HQ estb.

b. Radio

(1) Normal. Establish Comd Net and Admin/Air nets 270200H.

(2) Net diagram see Annex D.

c. Line

(1) As per SOP.

(2) Phones plus 200 metres cable taken by all subscribers.
from NUI DAT.

d. Nicknames.

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Nicknames</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Issued by</u>
1	HOT LIPS	Departing NUI DAT for cordon area.	B Coy, C Coy, D Coy
2	BIG NOTE	Moving to cordon posn from debussing pt	B Coy, C Coy, D Coy
3	HIGH TONE	Junction points linked	B Coy, C Coy, D Coy
4	LIGHT TOUCH	Cordon linked and in posn	B Coy, C Coy, D Coy
5	BIG BRASE	LO in posn	All LOs.

Ack Instr

Ack by telephone Adjt Endurance.

(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Authentication

Annexes: A. En Forces
B. AO Bdrys and cordon posns.
C. Provision of Liaison Offrs.
D. Bn Comd Net Diagram.

J. Sheldrick
(J.A. Sheldrick)
Maj
Ops Offr

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Distribution:

Copy No

A Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5-6
Admin Coy	7-8
Sig Pl	9
Mor Pl	10
Aslt Pnr Pl	11
Anti Tank Pl	12
CO	13
2IC	14
Ops Offr	15
Adjt	16
IO	17
A/Adjt	18
QM	19
AQM	20
RMO	21
RSM	22
BC	23
Bn CP	24-26
LOs	27-29
1ATF	30-54
C Sqn 1 Arm Regt	55
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	56
12 Fd Regt RAA	57
161 Fd Bty	58
1 Fd Sqn	59
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	60
1 RAR	61
4 RAR	62
5 RAR	63
1 ARU	64
Sector Advisor BARIA	65
Sector Advisor LONG DIEN	66
Comds Diary	67-70
File	71
Spare	72-76

CONFIDENTIAL

ENEMY SITUATION

TOPOGRAPHY

General

1. The area is flat, covered by mangrove swamps and cultivated salt flats and dissected by meandering streams flowing from North to South into the major SONG CO MAY.
2. The area appears to be accurately represented on the map with the following exceptions:
 - a. Rice paddies lie between route 44 and the Eastern line of the salt flats.
 - b. The houses to the West of route 44 are not accurately represented and it is not clear which are occupied and which no longer exist.
 - c. Additional tracks, including bridges are marked on the maps issued separately.

Mangrove swamps

3. The mangrove swamps are typical coastal swamps with short trees and in most areas extremely thick undergrowth.
4. At low tide the area is characterised by sticky, kneedeep mud and slippery roots jutting above the ground.
5. At high tide the area is characterised by watery, chest deep mud and the jutting roots, covered by water, become a nuisance obstacle.
6. Dry land exists in isolated areas as shown on the map. However low ridges run throughout the area giving some relief from the mud and water of the swamp.

Streams

7. At low tide most streams can be crossed, but the banks are usually deep, sticky mud.
8. At high tide few streams can be crossed without artificial assistance.
9. River craft can move through most of the area without difficulty.

Salt Flats

10. The salt flats can be compared with wet paddy fields. They are divided into small blocks of irregular shape by a complex of earth bunds, which are narrow but afford easy, although extremely open, access through the area.
11. From OPs in the swamps all movement across the salt flats can be seen but careful use of the higher bunds around riverbeds can minimize this problem.
12. If necessary, the salt flats themselves can be crossed without undue difficulty.

Tides

13. The tide effects the area tremendously. Details are contained in Appendix 1 to this Annex.

Met

14. Met data is also contained in Appendix 1 of this Annex.

ENEMY SITUATIONGeneral

15. A guerilla squad of approximately 26 men live, like animals, in the swamps. These enemy are poorly dressed and equipped but their local knowledge, aided by animal instincts and the terrain, have made them elusive targets for many years.

16. Their weakness is the necessity to obtain supplies, and in particular water, daily from the population outside the swamps. Operation BOUNDARY RIDER is based on this weakness.

Significance of the Area

17. The area is significant to the enemy for four reasons:
- a. It is located extremely close to the province capital and the large village of LONG DIEN.
 - b. It offers a secure approach from the South for large units operating against these villages.
 - c. The terrain is so unfavourable, that it has been a safe area for the enemy to live.
 - d. It can be used by the enemy in the LONG HAI to quickly transfer men and supplies, by boat, from one side to another.
18. However these reasons do not really justify a group of enemy living permanently in such dreadful conditions, especially as their capabilities to operate against the capital are so limited. There may be a deeper significance to this area but if that is so it is not clear at this stage.

Local Guerillas

19. The guerillas living in the swamps have not been identified as a specific unit.

20. Camps

a. The enemy live on the low ridges which dissect the swamp areas, but camps have been located which indicate that they build platforms and live in the swamp itself.

b. Suspected en camps are located at :

(1) YS 405575

(2) YS 407568

21. Routes

a. The following tracks are known to be used by the enemy to enter the populated areas on active tasks or on resupply tasks:

(1) Track from YS 417573 NE to YS 420577.

CONFIDENTIAL

-3-

(2) Track from YS 409583 ENE to YS 415585.

b. The enemy use the waterways in sampans. The only concrete information available is at present:

(1) Power boats have been heard moving continuously up and down the stream at YS 422586 at night.

(2) Boats are anchored at YS 419570 but there is no evidence that these are not used only by civilians.

22. Tactics

a. Unlike enemy we have encountered in the past, these guerillas do not leave the area the moment our forces move into the area nor do they leave the immediate area of their camps when they are attacked.

b. When threatened these enemy crawl into the swamps and hide until our forces depart, often only a few metres from the camps.

Local Forces

23. Although outside our area of operations the enemy base in the LONG HAI hills, and in particular the enemy domination of the DINH CO area poses a serious threat to our rear.

24. The LONG HAI hills have recently cleared by MIKE Force and the enemy forces are currently located as follows:

a. D445 Battalion is located in the LONG and LIGHT GREEN area but they are combat ready for offensive action in any area.

b. C25 (Long Dat District) Coy is located at the base of the LONG HAIs on the Eastern side.

c. Although reports have been received that D440 battalion (LONG KHANH Provincial Battalion) is located in the area, it is still believed that this unit is to the North of this province.

Mines

25. Route 44 is used extensively by civilians and should not be mined. However mine incidents have occurred on the edges of the road.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX ¹ TO
ANNEX A TO
9 RAR OPO 4
DATED 27 DEC 68

TIDES AND MET DATA

MET DATA

<u>Date</u>	<u>Sunrise</u>	<u>Sunset</u>	<u>Moonrise</u>	<u>Moonset</u>	<u>Ill</u>
27 Dec	0708	1839	1312	0057	54
28 Dec	0709	1840	1350	0144	64
29 Dec	0709	1840	1428	0230	73
30 Dec	0710	1841	1509	0318	81
31 Dec	0710	1841	1552	0408	88

TIDES

<u>Date</u>	<u>LOW/HIGH TIDE</u>	<u>Height Ft</u>
27 Dec	0225 (low)	7.7
	0759 (high)	9.0
	1355	5.4
	2148	10.7
28 Dec	0348 (low)	6.7
	1002 (high)	8.7
	1457	6.7
	2223	10.7
29 Dec	0452	5.7
	1137	9.0
	1607	7.7
	2255	10.7
30 Dec	0543	4.4
	1255	9.7
	1713	8.4
	2326	11.0
31 Dec	0625	3.4
	1402	10.0
	1818	8.7
	2355	11.0

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B TO
9RAR OPD 4
27 DEC 68

AO BALHANNAH

60 +
39



CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR OPO 4
DATED 27 DEC 68

PROVISION OF LIAISON OFFICERS

1. The following liaison officers are appointed.
2. Chief Liaison Officer is Capt BAWDEN. He is to ensure all LOs are briefed on their tasks and is to coordinate their movement.

<u>Serial</u>	<u>LO</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Callsign</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
1	Capt Bawden 1 OR	LONG DIEN District Post	9E	In location by 261800H.
2	Sgt Griffiths 2 Sigs 2 OR Admin Coy	615 RF Coy post YS 427574	9F	In location by 261830H
3	Sgt Webster 4 Int dutymen	Br garrison at YS 402600	9G	1. At BARIA Sector HQ by 261730H 2. To be positioned under arrangements of BARIA Sector HQ.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 5

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 70 of 76 copies

9 RAR
FSPB CUTLASS

29 Dec 68

~~C-4~~
5

OPS 1298

OPO 5 (OP BOUNDARY RIDER)

References: A. 9RAR OPO 4 (OP BOUNDARY RIDER) dated 26 Dec 68.
B. Map Vietnam XA VUNG TAU (NE) Sheet 6429 IV, Edition 3
1:25,000.

Time zone used throughout this order: HOTEL.

1. Situation

a. Enemy No change from OPO 4.

b. Friendly Forces. Changes from OPO 4 are:

(1) 2 SAS ptls in AO BAROSSA from 28 Dec 68.

c. Attachments and Detachments

- (1) Under op con until released - 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
31 Dec - Three splinter teams 1 Fd Sqn
- (2) Continuing in DS - 161 Fd Bty (RNZA)
- (3) In DS until released - six Assault boats 1 Fd Sqn
31 Dec One H13 161 (Indep) Recce Flt
- (4) In sp daily from 0630 hrs - Five National Police
until 1830 hrs parties for duties at check
points and salt processing
plant YS 403589.

d. Civilians No change from OPO 4.

2. Mission. 9RAR less A Coy is to return from salt flat area SOUTH
of LONG DIEN to NUI DAT during the period 30-31 Dec.

3. Execution

a. Gen Outline The move will be carried out in two phases:

(1) Move from FSPB CUTLASS less Tac Gp on 30 Dec.

(2) Move of B Coy, C Coy, D Coy, 9 RAR Tac HQ from cordon
posns on 31 Dec 68.

b. A Coy No change from OPO 4.

c. B Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

Under op con until 311230H - one splinter team 1 Fd Sqn

Under op con from 311030H - 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
until 311230H

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

In location from 310730H and to - Two M125A Mor carriers.
return to NUI DAT with B Coy Sect Mor Pl.

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. Maintain cordon.
- ii. Patrol as ordered separately.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Provide protection for 9 RAR Tac Gp from 300900H until return to NUI DAT.
- ii. Maintain cordon and defences until first lt 31 Dec.
- iii. Remove all def stores and load them onto 5 x 5 ton vehicles. Veh will be in B Coy loc by 310800H for loading.
- iv. Depart present loc at 311100H and return to NUI DAT in APC and escorting 5 x stores vehicles.

d. C Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

Under op con until 311230H - One splinter team 1 Fd Sqn

Under cmd for movement - 7 TCV
from 311000H until released

From in loc C Coy to in loc - two M125A Mor Carriers
B Coy at 310730 Sect Mor Pl

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. Maintain C Coy cordon and on orders be prepared to take over part of D Coy cordon with one platoon during daylight hours 30 Dec.

(b) Phase 2

- i. Maintain cordon and defences until first lt 31 Dec.
- ii. Remove all def stores and load them onto 5 x 5 ton vehicles. Veh will be in C Coy loc by 310800H for loading.
- iii. Depart present loc in TCV and with stores veh at 311030H and return to NUI DAT.

e. D Coy

(1) Grouping

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-3-

- Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB
Interpreter
- Under op con until released 311230H - Splinter team 1 Fd Sqn
- Under op con from last lt 30 Dec - 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt
until released at NUI DAT 310945H

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

i. Be relieved in cordon during daylight hours 30 Dec and patrol into AO BALHANNAH as ordered separately.

ii. Re-establish cordon by last light 30 Dec.

(b) Phase 2

i. Maintain cordon and defences until first lt 31 Dec.

ii. Remove all def stores and load them onto 3 x 5 ton vehicles. Veh will be in D Coy loc by 310800H for loading.

iii. Depart present loc in APC and with three stores vehicles at 310900H and return to NUI DAT.

f. Mor Pl

(1) One sect in AMC in loc C Coy moves to in loc B Coy at 310730H and returns to NUI DAT with B Coy.

(2) Otherwise no change from OPO 4.

g. Anti Tank Pl

(1) Pl (-) returns to NUI DAT in TCV at 301500H with elms FSPB CUTLASS.

(2) Three RCL carriers continue road runner tasks on route 15.

h. Aslt Pnr Pl

(1) Return to NUI DAT in TCV at 301500H with elms FSPB CUTLASS.

i. Bn Base Area No change from OPO 4.

j. 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt

(1) Grouping

Under op con D Coy from last lt 30 Dec until released at NUI DAT 310945H.

Under op con B Coy from 311030H until released at NUI DAT 311230H.

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

i. At first lt 30 Dec relieve D Coy in cordon posn as ordered separately and remain in that loc.

ii. At 300800H move 9RAR CP elms from FSPB CUTLASS to NUI DAT.

(b) Phase 2

i. At 310900H move D Coy from present loc to NUI DAT and return to B Coy present loc by 311030H.

ii. At 311100H move B Coy from present loc to NUI DAT.

k. 161 Fd Bty (RNZA) No change from OPO 4.

l. Engr

(1) Continue to provide one splinter team to each of B, C, and D Coys.

(2) Return six assault boats from C Coy loc to NUI DAT departing C Coy by 310900H.

(3) Provide one low loader to transport one bulldozer from C Coy to NUI DAT on 31 Dec. Bulldozer to complete task at FSPB CUTLASS on 30 Dec then move to B Coy loc. To complete task at B Coy by 310800 and move to C Coy and complete task by 310930H.

m. 161 (Indep) Recce Flt. Continue to provide one H13 in direct support.

n. Co-ord Instrs

(1) Timings See Annex A

(2) Fire Plan No change from OPO 4.

(3) Route for Return Direct via BARIA, route 2 and by pass rd to NUI DAT.

(4) Protection for Moves. Provided by each group returning.

(5) Evacuation of FSPB CUTLASS

(a) Gen Outline The evacuation will be conducted on 30 Dec as follows:

i. CP Gp moves off to NUI DAT in APC at 0800 hrs.

ii. Tac Gp moves to B Coy in Landrover (H1) at 0900 hrs.

iii. Remainder of base departs for NUI DAT at 1500 hrs.

(b) Def Stores As many def stores as possible are to be reclaimed for future use. No stores are to be buried or left in situ. Distribution of stores to be arranged by Bn 2IC are as follows:

CONFIDENTIAL

-5-

i. Return to NUI DAT

All unused sand bags.
All Amcote guttering
All CGI

ii. To be given to District Authorities LONG DIEN

All used sandbags.
All dannet and barbed wire.
All pickets.

(c) Loading of Stores and Personnel As arranged by Bn 2IC.

(d) Return to NUI DAT. Will be by TCV on orders but not later than 301500H.

4. Administration and Logistics

a. Water Resupply to B, C and D coys required 30 Dec.

b. Rations

(1) All hard rations 30 Dec except those elms of FSPB CUTLASS returning to NUI DAT.

(2) All fresh rations from lunch 31 Dec to incl breakfast 1 Jan.

c. Tpt The following transport is required:

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Date/Time</u>		<u>Provided by</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Task</u>
	<u>Arrival</u>	<u>Release</u>			
1	300830	301600	1 ATF	CUTLASS YS 407596	Convey stores to district HQ and NUI DAT as reqd.
2	301400	301600	1 ATF	CUTLASS YS 407596	TCV to lift 130 pers from CUTLASS to NUI DAT
3	310800	311000	9 RAR	D Coy YS 415583	3 x Stores veh to move def stores to NUI DAT
4	310800	311200	1 ATF	C Coy YS 422569	5 x Stores veh to move def stores to NUI DAT
5	310800	311230	1 ATF	B Coy YS 410588	5 x Stores veh to move def stores to NUI DAT
6	311000	311200	1 ATF	C Coy YS 422569	7 x TCV to move C Coy to NUI DAT

d. Med

(1) RAP closes FSPB CUTLASS 301430H.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-6-

(2) At 301430H RMO and one med asst move to B Coy. Remain in loc B Coy and return to NUI DAT with B Coy.

5. Command and Signals

a. HQ 9 RAR

(1) CP closes at FSPB CUTLASS at 300800H and reopens at NUI DAT at 300900H.

(2) Tac Gp moves to B Coy at 300900H and remains in loc B Coy.

(3) CP Gp moves in APC from FSPB CUTLASS to NUI DAT at 300800H.

(4) AQ Cell returns from FSPB CUTLASS with group which departs at 301500H.

b. Radio Normal. C/S 6 loc at FSPB CUTLASS and will control move from that loc.

c. Line No change.

d. Nicknames

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Nickname</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Issued by</u>
1	RUSTY SHOE	Loading complete	All sub units
2	BIG HAT	In loc NUI DAT	All sub units

Ack Instr Ack to HQ 9 RAR

(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Authentication

J. A. Sheldrick
(J.A. Sheldrick)
Maj
Ops Offr

Annex: A. Outline Timings

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Distribution</u>	<u>Copy No</u>
A Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5-6
Admin Coy	7-8
Sig Pl	9
Mor Pl	10
Aslt Pnr Pl	11
Anti Tank Pl	12
CO	13
2IC	14
Ops Offr	15
Adjt	16
IO	17
A/Adjt	18
QM	19
AQM	20
RMO	21
RSM	22
BC	23
Bn CP	24-26
LOs	27-29
1ATF	30-54
C Sqn 1 Armd Regt	55
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	56
12 Fd Regt RAA	57
161 Fd Bty	58
1 Fd Sqn	59
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	60
1 RAR	61
4 RAR	62
5 RAR	63
1 ARU	64
Sector Advisor BARIA	65
Sector Advisor LONG DIEN	66
Comds Diary	67-70
File	71
Spare	72-76

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A TO
9 RAR OPO 5 --
DATED 29 DEC 68

OUTLINE TIMINGS

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Time</u>	<u>Event</u>
	<u>30 Dec</u>	
1	First lt	3 Tp moves to D Coy loc
2	0800	Elms HQ 9 RAR return to NUI DAT in APC.
3	0800	Load carrying vehicles arrive at FSPB CUTLASS for move of def stores.
4	0900	Tac Gp moves to B Coy
5	1400	TCV arrive FSPB CUTLASS.
6	1500	(1) FSPB CUTLASS abandoned. (2) Bulldozer moves to B Coy.
	<u>31 Dec</u>	
7	First lt	B, C, D Coys commence to remove and stack def stores.
8	0730	AMC move from C Coy to B Coy loc.
9	0800	(1) Stores vehs arrive B, C, and D Coys (2) Bulldozer moves to C Coy from B Coy.
10	0900	D Coy departs cordon loc for NUI DAT
11	0945	D Coy releases APC at NUI DAT for return to B Coy.
12.	1030	(1) C Coy departs cordon loc for NUI DAT. (2) APC in loc B Coy cordon loc.
13	1100	B Coy gp depart cordon loc.
14	1200	B Coy Gp complete at NUI DAT.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 6

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy No 64 of 75 copies

9 RAR
NUI DAT

C-5

R571/14/5

31 Dec 68

OPS 1309
OPO 6 (OP GOODWOOD)

- References:
- A. 1 ATF OPO 72/68 dated 30 Nov 68
 - B. 1 ATF FRAG O No 6 to 1 ATF OPO 72/68 (OP GOODWOOD)
 - C. Map Vietnam, Series L7014, Sheet 6430 III and IV 1:50,000

Time zone used throughout this order: HOTEL

1. Situation

a. Enemy See Annex A

b. Friendly Forces

(1) HQ 1 ATF (Main) loc at JULIA YS 2281

(2) C Sqn 1 Armd Regt (-) in loc at JULIA and continue ops NORTH and SOUTH of JULIA.

(3) A Sqn 3 Cav Regt (-) in loc at JULIA and:

(a) continue ops NORTH and SOUTH of JULIA along line of route 15;

(b) continue read runner ops from NUI DAT with attachments from inf bns.

(4) 1 RAR withdrawing from AO WONDAI on 1 Jan in conjunction with fly in of 9 RAR. 1 RAR to op SOUTH of JULIA along route 15 and to conduct cordon and search of PHU MY and LONG PHOU C HOA.

(5) 4 RAR continue ops in AO WARRAGUL

(6) 2 SAS patrols continue in AO BAROSSA.

(7) 2 AB BDE (ARVN) continue operation in AO MOOSE FSPB BARBARA YS 3093 FSPB KATHLEEN YS 2399.

(8) RTAVF continue ops in BINH SON rubber plantation with FSPB GREY loc YS 2193.

c. Attachments and Detachments

Under op con from 010700H (Jan) - Four splinter teams 1 Fd Sqn until released.

Continuing in DS - 161 Fd Bty (RNZA)

In DS from first lt 1 Jan until released - one H13 161 (Indep) Recce Flt

Under op con for movement from 010800H until released 1 Jan - 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt

On call from time of arrival AO WONDAI - C/7/8 US ARTY (8 inch)

d. Civilians Civilians may be found in the far western area of the AO but should abide by normal curfew timings.

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Mission 9 RAR is to conduct reconnaissance in force operation in AO WONDAI, centre of mass YS 2487.

3. Execution

a. Gen Outline

(1) 9 RAR is to relieve 1 RAR in its area of operation although an actual relief in place will not occur except for Bn HQ elms and Fd Btys.

(2) The area of operation for 9 RAR differs from that of 1 RAR.

(3) The reconnaissance in force will be conducted to NORTH after clearing SOUTH of ENGINEER TRAIL. The operation will be conducted in two phases:

(a) Phase 1 Insertion of 9 RAR into AO WONDAI 1 Jan 69.

(b) Phase 2 Conduct of reconnaissance in force with initial emphasis SOUTH of the ENGINEER TRAIL in coy AOs then proceeding NORTH.

b. A Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

Under op con from 010700H - Engr splinter team 1 Fd Sqn
until released.

To return to I Sect at - One interpreter.
010700H

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

i. First coy in order of fly in from KAPYONG to secure LZ YS 265869 after HQ 9 RAR.

ii. After fly in of first elms to LZ YS 265869 relieve 1 RAR securing force and provide security for remainder of fly in of 9 RAR and fly out of HQ 1 RAR.

iii. Man and conduct the operation of LZ YS 265869 from fly in of first A Coy group until fly in and out complete. Use C/S 71 on 1 RAR Tac Air Net 37.30 mcs.

iv. On completion of all moves into and out of YS 265869 move to commence phase 2 in A Coy area.

(b) Phase 2 Conduct reconnaissance in force operation in A Coy area of AO WONDAI.

c. B Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

CONFIDENTIAL

-3-

Under comd from D Coy from 311800H until released - Interpreter

Under op con from 010700H until released. - Engr splinter team 1 Fd Sqn

Under comd for movement from 010800H until move to B Coy area completed. - 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. At 010830H depart NUI DAT in APC and move via route 15 to vicinity of YS 2185 in B Coy area of AO WONDAI.
- ii. Upon arrival release APC to JULIA and move on foot to base area.

(b) Phase 2 Conduct reconnaissance in force operation in B Coy area of AO WONDAI.

d. C Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

Under op con from 010700H until released. - Engr splinter team 1 Fd Sqn

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. Third coy in order of fly in from KAPYONG to LZ YS 265869.
- ii. Upon completion of C Coy fly in to LZ YS 265869 move on foot to C Coy area of operation AO WONDAI via FSPB DIGGERS REST.

(b) Phase 2 Conduct reconnaissance in force operation in C Coy area of AO WONDAI.

e. D Coy

(1) Grouping

Remaining attached - FO Party
MFC
4 SB

From under comd D Coy to under comd B Coy at 311800H - Interpreter

Under op con from 010700H until released. - Engr splinter team 1 Fd Sqn

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) Tasks

(a) Phase 1

- i. Second coy in order of fly in from KAPYONG to LZ YS 265869
- ii. On completion of fly in move to D Coy area of AO WONDAI.

(b) Phase 2 Conduct reconnaissance in force operation in D COY area of AO WONDAI.

f. Admin Coy

- (1) Man KAPYONG for fly out of 9 RAR (-) 1 Jan 69.
- (2) As available deploy up to ten members to FSPB DIGGERS REST on rotation basis. Members to come under comd Anti Tank Pl while in FSPB DIGGERS REST.

g. Mor Pl

- (1) MFC to each coy.
- (2) Pl (-) fly in with HQ 9 RAR to LZ YS 265869 and move to FSPB DIGGERS REST.
- (3) One sect remain NUI DAT for base defence.
- (4) Be prepared to rotate sections as nec on orders HQ 9 RAR between NUI DAT and DIGGERS REST.

h. Anti Tank Pl

- (1) Continue road runner operation on route 15 with 2 RCL.
- (2) Pl (-) fly in to LZ YS 265869 with HQ 9 RAR.
- (3) Pl (-) remain FSPB DIGGERS REST.

i. Aslt Pnr Pl

- (1) Fly in to LZ YS 265869 with HQ 9 RAR and move to FSPB DIGGERS REST.
- (2) Remain FSPB DIGGERS REST with one sect on 30 minutes notice to move to coy areas as nec.

j. Bn Base Area

(1) Grouping

- (a) Rear elms A, B, C, and D Coys.
- (b) Rear elms Sp Coy incl one sect Mor Pl.
- (c) Admin Coy

(2) Tasks

- (a) Normal op resupply
- (b) Def 9 RAR Base area.
- (c) Continue to op 9 RAR CP Rear until released.

k. 3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt

(1) Under comd for movement of B Coy from 010800H until released 1 Jan 69.

(2) Move B Coy at 010830H from B Coy area NUI DAT to vicinity YS 2185 via route 15.

l. 161 Fd Bty (RNZA)

(1) FO to each rifle coy.

(2) Deploy to FSPB DIGGERS REST during period 31 Dec/1 Jan. Move is by Chinook helicopter and separate from 9 RAR move.

(3) Provide fire sp from FSPB DIGGERS REST from 1 Jan 69 as required.

m. Engrs(1) Grouping

Under op con from 010700H - Four splinter teams
until released. 1 Fd Sqn

(2) Tasks Provide one 'splinter' team to each of A Coy, B Coy, C Coy, and D Coy. Teams to be in location at Coy areas by 010700H. Be prepared to provide combat teams as required.

n. Air(1) 161 (Indep) Recce Flt

(a) Grouping one H13 in DS from first lt 1 Jan 69.

(b) Task

i. DS H13 to position at KAPYONG first lt 1 Jan 69. Thereafter position as directed each day.

ii. Tasks as directed each day to a maximum of 4 hrs flying time unless approval obtained to extend.

(2) 9 Sqn RAAF

(1) Provide one C and C ac at KAPYONG at 010730H.

(2) Provide 8 UH1D ac for movement of 9 RAR less B Coy from KAPYONG to YS 265869 on 1 Jan 69.

(3) LFT On call as required.

o. Co-ord Instrs

(1) AO, Bdrys, Search Sectors. See Annex B

(2) Timings

(a) Commence fly out from - 010800H
KAPYONG

(b) 3 Tp A Sqn arrive B Coy- 010800H

(c) B Coy gp departs NUI DAT 010830H

(d) B Coy gp arrives YS 2185 011000H (approx)

CONFIDENTIAL

-6-

- (e) Fly in complete - 011520H
- (f) Coys complete move to - 011700H
coy areas of search
- (g) Phase 2 commences - First lt 2 Jan 69.
- (3) Method of Search
- (a) Priority One. Coy areas south of ENGINEER TRAIL
- (b) Priority Two. North from vicinity of ENGINEER TRAIL
to AO bdry.
- (4) Air Movement Detail. See Annex C
- (5) Fire Plan Issued separately by BC 161 Fd Sqn.
- (6) 1 RAR Ops 1 RAR have operated almost throughout the whole
area but over the last two weeks have been concentrated mainly
just south of the AO bdry. They have destroyed many camps in the
area but these could have been reoccupied.
- (7) FSPB DIGGERS REST
- (a) Location YS 268873.
- (b) Comd 2 IC 9 RAR
- (c) Composition of Force
- i. HQ 9 RAR incl Bn HQ pl.
 - ii. HQ Sp Coy 9 RAR
 - iii. Anti Tank Pl (-)
 - iv. Aslt Pnr Pl.
 - v. Mor Pl less one sect and MFCs
 - vi. 161 Fd Bty
- (d) Movement 2IC Sp Coy is to make up air movement details
for move. HQ 9 RAR elms are to move in second wave.
- (e) Def Stores Generally these will be taken over in situ.
Additional stores to move on Day 1 are:
- i. Sandbags 12.000
 - ii. Prefab CP.
 - iii. PSP as available within loading
capacity of Chinook ac from KIWI 1 Jan 69.
- (f) Search Task To be advised.
- (g) FSPB Recce Party A party of 5 selected by 2IC 9 RAR depart
KAPYONG at 311530H for DIGGERS REST.
- (8) Rules of Engagement 9 RAR SOP are to be strictly applied.

CONFIDENTIAL

(9) 1 ATF Ready Reaction Coy A Coy 9 RAR released from this task as from 010600H by A Coy 1 RAR.

4. Administration and Logistics

a. General Resupply to all locations will be by air.

b. Rations

(1) All members carry three days on 1 Jan.

(2) Resupply generally by three day lots.

(3) Hot box fresh rations are available provided they are ordered three (3) days in advance.

c. Water

(1) All members carry 4 waterbottles.

(2) Maximum use of local water is to be made.

(3) FSPB DIGGERS REST is to hold reserves of 25 jerricans of water from 2 Jan.

(4) Resupply by waterbottles or jerricans provided adequate backloading of each can be adequately arranged.

d. Ammo First line to be carried.

e. Med

(1) RAP established at FSPB DIGGERS REST 1 Jan 69.

(2) Dustoff available as per SOP.

5. Command and Signals

a. HQ 9 RAR

(1) Flies from KAPYONG to LZ YS 265869 in three lifts commencing 010800H.

(2) Loc FSPB DIGGERS REST.

(3) CO and Tac Gp fly in C and C ship to DIGGERS REST at 010730H from KAPYONG.

b. Radio

(1) As per SOP and current SOI (Jan 69)

(2) Fly in conducted on 1 RAR Tac Air Net 37.30 Mcs.

(3) Callsigns on 1 RAR Admin Air Net are:

NUI DAT PAD (KAPYONG)	-	98C
A Coy	-	71
C Coy	-	73
D Coy	-	74

c. Line

- (1) As per SOP
- (2) FSPB subscribers to take telephones and 200 m cable.

d. Estb Comms

- (1) Bn Comd Net 010730H.
- (2) Bn Admin/Air Net
 - (a) Established at 010730H.
 - (b) Coys open after arrival at LZ YS 265869.
- (3) 1 RAR Tac Air Net As shown in Annex C.

e. Codes

- (1) Numeral, authentication and ops codes as per January SOI.
- (2) Point of origin and numeral shackle as per HQ 1 ATF R195/5/2 of 26 Dec 68.
- (3) Point of origin primarily used in relation to Possum/Albatross tasks.

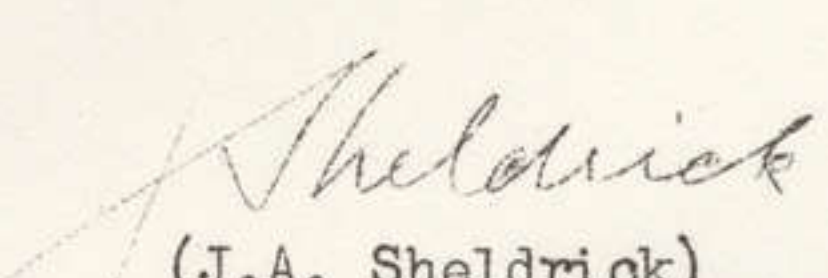
f. Nicknames

<u>Serial</u>	<u>Nickname</u>	<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Issued by</u>
1	HOT SPOT	Fly in Complete	A, C, D Coys.
2	BIG TAIL	Move to YS 2185 Complete	B Coy

Ack Instr: Ack

(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Authentication


(J.A. Sheldrick)
Maj
Ops Offr.

Annexes:

- A. ENEMY SITUATION
- B. AO, BDRY SEARCH SECTORS.
- C. AIR MOVEMENT DETAIL.

CONFIDENTIAL

<u>Distribution</u>	<u>Copy No</u>
A Coy	1
B Coy	2
C Coy	3
D Coy	4
Sp Coy	5-6
Admin Coy	7-8
Sig Pl	9
Mor Pl	10
Aslt Pnr Pl	11
Anti Tank Pl	12
CO	13
2IC	14
Ops Offr	15
Adjt	16
IO	17
A Adjt	18
QM	19
AQM	20
RMO	21
RSM	22
BC	23
Bn CP	24-26
1 ATF	27-51
A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	52
3 Tp A Sqn 3 Cav Regt	53
12 Fd Regt RAA	54
161 Fd Bty	55
1 Fd Sqn	56
3 Tp 1 Fd Sqn	57
161 (Indep) Recce Flt	58
1 RAR	59
4 RAR	60
5 RAR	61
C Sqn 1 Armd Regt	62
1 ARU	63
Comds Diary	64-67
File	68
Spare	69-75

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A TO
9 RAR OPO 6
DATED 31 DEC 68

ENEMY SITUATION
TOPOGRAPHY

General

1. AO WONDAI is located in the LONG THANH District of BIEN HOA Province.
2. It lies between Route 15 to the East, BINH SON Rubber Plantation to the North, the hills of the tri-border area to the East and just south of the ENGINEER TRAIL to the South.
3. The area is cut by the ENGINEER TRAIL and the CAU MOI River.

Terrain

4. Primary, single and double canopy, forest on terrain which varies from low lying rice fields along streams crossing route 15 in the West to steep sloped hills reaching a peak in the North East.
5. From FSPB DIGGERS REST, fingers of bamboo run to the West, South West and South East.

Tracks

6. Tracks in the area are numerous but are so often inaccurately reported that details have not been included to prevent confusion. However a major track parallels route 320 along the 92 Northing.

ENEMY FORCES

Background to OP GOODWOOD

7. The importance of the HAT DICH area to the enemy is wellknown. It is strategically placed to maintain pressure on BEARCA T and LONG KHANH areas and to launch interdiction operations against route 15. In addition the area has held large caches especially of rice in the THAI TIEN area which has a natural outlet towards the RUNG SAT special zone.
8. It is also wellknown that the area to the East of SAIGON is now designated T7 and it was thought that the HQ and elements of the units controlled by HQ T7 were located in the area.

Background to AO WONDAI

9. This area, and in particular astride the CAU MOI River, was regarded as a transit area for the following reasons:
 - a. The camps previously located were sighted for concealment rather than for defence.
 - b. Signs in the camps warned the occupants to keep the area clean and the location secret.
 - c. Enemy contacted and documents captured in the area were all from infiltration groups some having come from the Cambodian Border.
10. When the operation commenced it was assessed that the following units were in the area:
 - a. 3rd Bn 274 VC Regiment at YS 3183.
 - b. 3rd Bn 74 NVA Arty Regiment South East of BINH SON Rubber.
 - c. 67 Engr Bn with C 24 Coy operating against route 15 from THAI TIEN YS 2279.

CONFIDENTIAL

d. Elements of SR-4.

OP GOODWOOD

11. During the period 10-11 Dec 68 reports were received of a pending, large scale operation against BEARCAT. It was assessed that the enemy's intention was to move units located in the East to concentrate with units in the HAT DICH, probably in the BINH SON Rubber.

12. The units involved in Op GOODWOOD reacted by deploying as blocks on the likely routes. To date no significant contact with main force units have been made but our deployment has obviously caused the enemy to modify their plan, both their concentration areas and their timings.

Ops in AO WONDAI

13. AO WONDAI was an important access area either into the BINH SON Rubber or around the rubber to the South.

14. During the Operation the only contacts were with local force VC, and in particular with C240 and C245, the LONG THANH District Coys. The following trends have been noticed.

a. Units identified by contact or by captured documents indicates a strong link between this area and the units of SR-4 and it would now appear that the HQ and elements of this unit operate from this area.

b. Contacts have been most frequent along the CAU MOI river and in particular the area of YS 2489.

c. Base camps have also been located mainly along this river. The location of these bases are attached as Appendix 1 to this Annex.

d. As little movement has occurred through the area to the East and NorthEast and as movement has occurred in the West it is assessed that the enemy are using the safe corridor between the BINH SON Rubber and the Northern boundary of the AO.

Current Situation

15. General

a. It is assessed that the enemy units are holding and avoiding contact until given orders to move by COSVN. When these orders are given, the enemy will move quickly and in strength.

b. The units are thought to be located as follows:

(1) 3 Bn 274 Regt, plus Regtl HQ to the North East of the BINH SON Rubber.

(2) On 24 Dec recce parties from 2 Bn 274 Regt were located on Route 320 and it is believed they are still located to the East.

(3) 1 Bn 274 Regt is located to the West of BEARCAT outside our Area of Operations.

(4) D2 Bn THU DUC Regt have moved into the area but are probably still West of our AO.

c. The most likely enemy route, from the East, is between the BINH SON Rubber and the large plantation to the North.

16. AO WONDAI

a. Contact will continue to be made with local forces from SR-4 in

CONFIDENTIAL

small groups up to squad size. However stiff opposition may be encountered when the MF Units make their move.

b. It is possible that MF Units will use the approach to BEARCAT through this area. As a result details of 274 VC Regt have been included as Appendix 2 to this Annex, especially as 9 RAR have not been in contact with this Unit before.

c. Reports on the 29 Dec undicated that 2 NVA Coys were located in the area of YS 2285. Their identity is not known but it is probable they are from the THU DUC Regt.

d. Reports have also been received that the enemy intend collecting rice from the villages along route 15 and transport it through our area to the North East. The most likely route is along the CAU MOI or through the corridor below the BINH SON Rubber.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

AKAs and LBNs

12. The most recent AKAs are:

- a. 274 Regt - Q4, Gp 49, E4, J610
- b. 1/274 - J621
- c. 2/274 - Gp 241, BAC THAI Bn
- d. 3/274 - J641

13. The most recent LBNs are:

- a. 274 Regt - 3003A, 130/3003A 86521/YK
- b. 1/274 - 561/3003A; 120025; 12305E
- c. 2/274 - 62/3991A; 12002E; 12311E
- d. 3/274 - 15211X; 15164X 12317E.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX A TO
9 RAR OPO 6
DATED 31 DEC 68

ENEMY BASE CAMPS
LOCATED BY 1 RAR
AO WONDAI



Sheets 1:50.000
6430 III
6430 IV

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

APPENDIX 2 TO
ANNEX A TO
9 RAR OPO 6
DATED 31 DEC 68

274 VC REGIMENT

History

1. 274 VC Regt was activated in early 1964 in War Zone D and began operations in March 1965. The regiment became subordinate to 5 VC Div in Aug 1965, but continued to operate independantly in Ba Bien Province.
2. In late February 1968, the 2nd Bn was transferred to the THU DUC Regt of SR-4. In April 1968, 274 Regt received 300 men from infiltration group 241 to form a new 2nd battalion. In May 1968 elements of 1st Bn and Regt Arty were sent to THU DUC as reinforcements and 274 Regt received various reinforcements including C50 from 330 NVA Regt.

Current Situation

3. 274 Regt have a present strenght of about 350 men per battalion. It has been kept on the move by allied operations and air strikes on its base areas and is having severe problems with malaria and food shortages.

Organisation

4. The Regt has three battalions each with 3 rifle coys and a Support Coy. The Support Coy has four platoons (Recce, Mortars, Sigs, RR).
5. Supporting the regiment are nine coys (81, 82mm Mor, RCL, AA, Engr, Sig, Sapper Recon, Tpt, Medical and Conv).
6. Details of weapons are shown in the 1 ATF Handbook.
7. The organisation is flexible and units designated as coys may have a strenght as low as 10 men at any one time.

Tactics

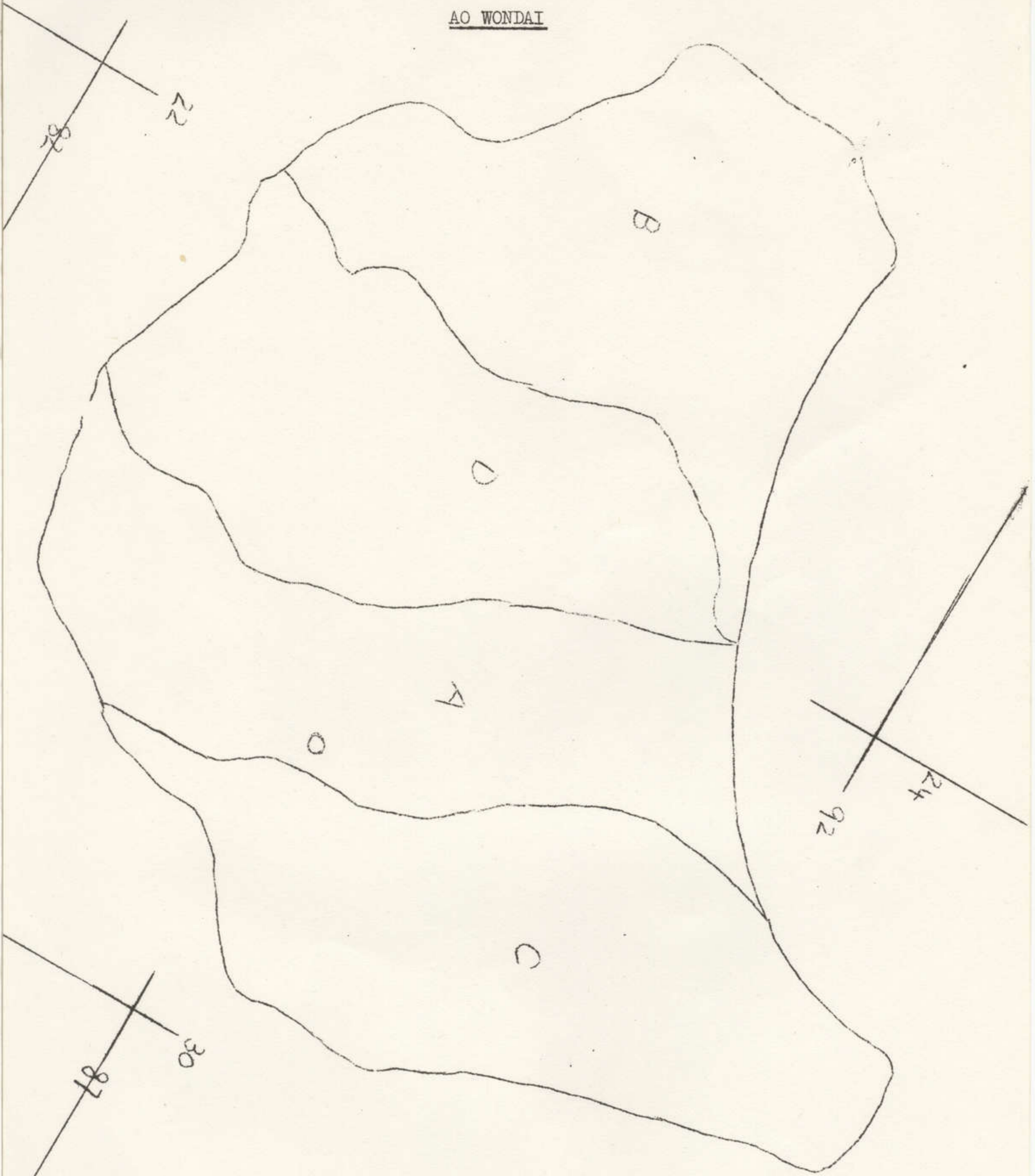
10. Two general trends have emerged:
 - a. The first trend is the Regiments evident preference to avoid incursions by friendly forces and the Regiments tendency to operate in battalion sized forces. This latter preference could indicate that the battalions usually operate semi-dependantly and could explain the extended lack of large scale contact.
 - b. The second trend is the tendency to use the same route for approach and withdrawal.
11. The following detailed trends have emerged:
 - a. Basecamps are sited in depth with bunkers mutually supporting. Companies are usually located 2:2.5 kms apart and troops seldom remain in the same area for more than three days.
 - b. Communication is accomplished by runner and radio. Our security has to be high as radio interception is practised.
 - c. When not moving the units eat between 0500 and 0700 hrs.
 - d. The enemy possess an intimate knowledge of the terrain allowing him to move quickly to alternative positions.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX B TO
9 RAR OPO 6
DATED 31 DEC 68

AO WONDAI



CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR OPO 6
DATED 31 DEC 68

AIR MOVEMENT DETAILS

1. General Points

a. Radio All flying less serial 1 PZ will be conducted on 1 RAR Tac Air Net. Freq 37.30 mcs. 9 RAR have been allotted call sign as follows:

KAPYONG	-	98C
A Coy	-	71
B Coy	-	72
C Coy	-	73
D Coy	-	74

b. PZ KAPYONG

(1) Formation Trail of 4 in centre of PZ. All marshalls to wear jackets.

(2) Loading Sticks aligned to NORTH.

(3) Direction of Fly In WEST to EAST.

c. LZ YS 265869

(1) Formation Trail of 4 in line

(2) Loading Stick aligned to NW

(3) Direction of Fly In SW to NE.

d. Assembly at NUI DAT Assembly of all sub units is to be arranged by Admin Coy on 9 RAR Admin Air Net. Sub units are to be prepared to assemble one (1) hour before estimated time of departure in waiting areas allocated by Admin Coy.

e. PZ YS 265869. Control and Security

(1) For Fly In of HQ 9 RAR and 1st lift of A Coy 9 RAR.
1 RAR Anti Tank Pl (+)

(2) For Fly In of second lift of A Coy 9 RAR and subsequent Fly In and Fly Out - A Coy 9 RAR C/S 71 on 37.30 mcs.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR OPO 6
DATED 31 DEC 68AIR MOVEMENT DETAILS

Serial	Sub Unit	Strength	Location	PZ Time	C/S	Freq	Location	LZ Time	C/S	Freq	No of ac	Load	Remarks
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)
1	CO Tac party 9 RAR	5	KAPYONG	010730H	98C	36.70	DIGGERS REST	010745H	9C	37.30	1	5 PAX	C and C ac released to 1 RAR Tac party at DIGGERS REST.
2	HQ 9 RAR	158 pax 4 x 81mm Mor	KAPYONG	010800H	98C	37.30	YS 265869 (secure)	010815H	61	37.30	8	56 PAX	
3	B Coy 1 RAR	98 Pax	YS 2793	010820H	4	37.30	CHESTNUT	010830H	9C	37.30	8	56 PAX	
4	HQ 9 RAR		KAPYONG	010840H	98C	37.30	YS 265869	010855H	61	37.30	8	56 PAX	
5	B Coy 1 RAR		YS2793	010900H	4	37.30	CHESTNUT	010910H	9C	37.30	8	42 PAX	Refuel KANGAROO
6	HQ 9 RAR		KAPYONG	010940H	98C	37.30	YS265869	010955H	61	37.30	8	46 PAX	4x81mm Mor
7	D Coy 1 RAR	98 PAX	YS2793	011000H	4	37.30	CHESTNUT	011010H	9C	37.30	8	42 PAX	
8	A Coy 9 RAR	109 PAX	KAPYONG	011020H	98C	37.30	YS265869	011035H	61	37.30	8	56 PAX	
9	D Coy 1 RAR		YS2793	011040H	4	37.30	CHESTNUT	011050H	9C	37.30	8	56 PAX	Hot extractions refuel KANGAROO.
10	A Coy 9 RAR		KAPYONG	011120H	98 C	37.30	YS265869	011135H	71	37.30	8	53 PAX	A Coy control LZ

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

-2-

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)
11	C Coy 1 RAR	93 PAX	YS2189	011140H	3	37.30	CHESTNUT	011150H	9C	37.30	6	37 PAX	
12	D Coy 9 RAR	109	KAPYONG	011205H	98C	37.30	YS265869	011220H	71	37.30	8	56 PAX	
13	C Coy 1 RAR		YS2189	011225H	3	37.30	CHESTNUT	011235H	9C	37.30	8	56 PAX	Hot extraction and refuel KANGAROO.
14	D Coy 9 RAR		KAPYONG	011305H	98C	37.30	YS265869	011320H	71	37.30	8	53 PAX	
15	HQ 1 RAR	108	YS265869	011325H	71	37.30	CHESTNUT	011335H	9C	37.30	8	52 PAX	A Coy 9 RAR controls move from LZ.
16	C Coy 9 RAR	100	KAPYONG	011350H	98C	37.30	YS265869	011405H	71	37.30	8	56 PAX	
17	HQ 1 RAR		YS 265869	011410H	71	37.30	CHESTNUT	011420H	9C	37.30	8	56 PAX	Refuel KANGAROO
18	C Coy 9 RAR		KAPYONG	011450H	98C	37.30	YS265869	011505H	71	37.30	7	44 PAX	
19	HQ 1 RAR		YS 265869	011510H	71	37.30	CHESTNUT	011520H	9C	37.30	4	10 PAX	stores

Note Lift of 9 RAR Stores

1. Chinook sortie is available from KIWI at approximately 011200H to fly to DIGGERS REST. AQM is to arrange loading and allocation of space and movement of stores to KIWI as required by 161 Bty.

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 1

I-9-26

HQ 1 ATF,

NUI DAT

21 Dec 68

MILITARY REGION T7General

1. This study of MR-7 (T7) has been compiled from a Combined Document Exploitation Centre (CDEC) report dated 7 Nov 68 which was produced from documents captured by 1 ATF and RTAVF Forces in Sep and Oct 68.

Activation and Organisation

2. Activation of T7 was begun soon after the Second Phase of the General Offensive, that is between late May and early Jun 68. COSVN apparently saw the need to exert tighter command and control on subregion activities, therefore two new Military Regions were formed. Firstly MR-4 (T4) which controls Subregions 1,2,3 and 5, that is the territory to the WEST and NORTH of SAIGON, and secondly, MR-7 (T7), which controls the territory to the NORTHEAST, EAST and SOUTHEAST of SAIGON.

3. T7 controls the following areas:

- a. Subregion 4. The area to the EAST and SOUTHEAST of SAIGON,
- b. Subregion 8. VC U1 Province - the portion of GVN BIEN HOA Province, SOUTH of the DONG NAI River including the BIEN HOA/LONG BINH complex.
- c. Subregion 9. The VC BA LONG Province, which was the old VC BA BIEN Province, comprising GVN PHUOC TUY and LONG KHANH Provinces. BA LONG is a combination of the names BA BIEN and LONG KHANH.
- d. The Coastal District. The area known as VC DUYEN HAI District, comprising GVN QUANG XUYEN and CAN GIO Districts of GVN BIEN HOA Province, which includes the area known as the RUNG SAT Special Zone.

4. A chart showing the organisation of forces and activities of T7 is attached as Annex A.

Command Channels

5. T7 comes under the direct command of COSVN and SVNLA HQ. Within the Region there is a HQ (also known as T7 Command), consisting of the Military, Political and Rear Service Staff sections, reinforced with the subordinate units. Under the Region are the Subregions which retain their previous organisational structure.

Military Forces of Region T7

6. Infantry. It is possible that 5 VC Div may be subordinate to T7, however at this stage 274 VC Regt is the only Regt confirmed as being subordinate to T7. For organisational detail of 274 VC Regt, refer to 1 ATF Orbat Handbook dated Sep 68 and to 1 ATF I-9-26, 274 VC REGT, dated 30 Nov 68.

7. Artillery. Several artillery units are mentioned as being in support of T7:

- a. 74 Arty Regt. For detail refer to 1 ATF Orbat Handbook under 84A Arty Regt.
- b. K34 Bn/96 Rocket Regt. This battalion is known to be equipped with 107mm and 122mm rockets. Little is known of its detailed organisation. The following references provide additional detail: 11FFV Perintrep 16-68 paragraph 3g and 11 FFV Perintrep 44-68 Annex I.
- c. 208 Arty Bn. Although the original documents refer to an infiltrated NVA 208th Arty Bn, there are no further details available from any source. 11 FFV holds a 208 Arty Regt as part of the enemy's 111 CTZ Orbat and it is possible that a battalion of this regiment is subordinate to T7.

8. Engineers. There are two Engineer type units subordinate to T7 mentioned in the original documents:

- a. D67 Engr Bn. This battalion consists of a HQ and two companies, C22 and C24, each company being 50-70 strong. The battalion is currently

operating/

operating in WESTERN BA LONG Province or EASTERN SR 4. D67 was formerly subordinate to 5 VC Div. Further detail is to be published in 1 ATF Orbat Handbook.

b. D5 Sapper/Recon Bn. This battalion consisted of companies C5 (Sapper Coy), C23 (Mechanised Coy), C210 (Engr Coy) and C2 (ex Infiltration Group 2004A) and was apparently deactivated in early Oct 68. The four companies were to be formed into three independent companies under the direct command of a Military Staff, probably Subregion 4. Further detail is not known at this stage.

9. Rear Service Elements. T7 obtains rear service support from 81 Rear Service Group which is probably located in War Zone D, and from 84 Rear Service Group currently located in central BA LONG Province.

Military Forces of SR4

10 The following are the forces subordinate to SR4/T7:

- a. 1st THU DUC Regt. For detail refer to 1 ATF Orbat Handbook.
- b. Group 10 Sapper Bn. This unit (AKA D10 and T10) consists of eight detachments and apparently operates in a sapper type role in the RUNG SAT area. Further detail is contained in 1 ATF Orbat Handbook.
- c. D6 Heavy Weapons Bn. This is a relatively new battalion consisting of K16 Mortar Coy, K17 RR Coy and K18 AA Coy which were originally subordinate to the 1st THU DUC Regt. Further detail is to be produced in the 1 ATF Orbat Handbook.
- d. C240 and C245 LF Coys. For details refer to 1 ATF Orbat Handbook.

Military Forces of BA LONG Province.

11. The following are the forces subordinate to BA LONG Province/T7:

- a. D440 and D445 LF Bns. For details refer to 1 ATF Orbat Handbook, and other publications from this HQ.
- b. District Forces. There are a number of District Force units in the BA LONG Province, the ones of immediate interest to 1 ATF being C23 (XUYEN MOC P1), C25 (LONG DAT Coy) and C41 (CHAU DUC Coy), details of which are contained in 1 ATF Orbat Handbook and other publications from this HQ.

Military Forces of U1 Province (SR8)

12. The major forces subordinate to U1/T7 are:

- a. D1 and D2 Sapper Bns. Details on these units may be obtained from 11 FFV Perintrep 11-68, Annex F and 11 FFV Perintrep 38-68, Annex G.
- b. Province and District Units. These are C238 Coy, C270 VINH CUU P1 and the CONG THANH P1.

Conclusion

13. From the detail above it may be seen that T7 has an extensive sapper and artillery capability. This, if combined with infantry reinforcements, would pose a significant threat to SAIGON from the EAST and to the LONG BINH/BIEN HOA complex as well as to other Allied installations throughout the T7 AO.

14. It is stressed that the information in this study is general in nature only, and for further detail reference should be made to publications from this and other HQ. The 1 ATF Orbat Handbook is currently being revised and additions and amendments are to be produced.

for *GC Cameron*
 (GC CAMERON)
 Major
 GSO 2 (Int)

Annex: A. Organisation of Forces and Activities of T7 (MR7)

Distribution

List A

HQ AFV (3)

SA HQ 18 ARVN Div, XUAN LOC,
 APO 96376

A Coy 5 SFGA, BIEN HOA,
 APO 96383

G2 11 FFV LBN (13)

HQ NZ V Force (3)

Sector S2, PHUOC TUY (2)

199 Inf Bde, LBN, APO 96276
 CONFIDENTIAL

11 ACR, LGO, APO96257

Black Panther Div,

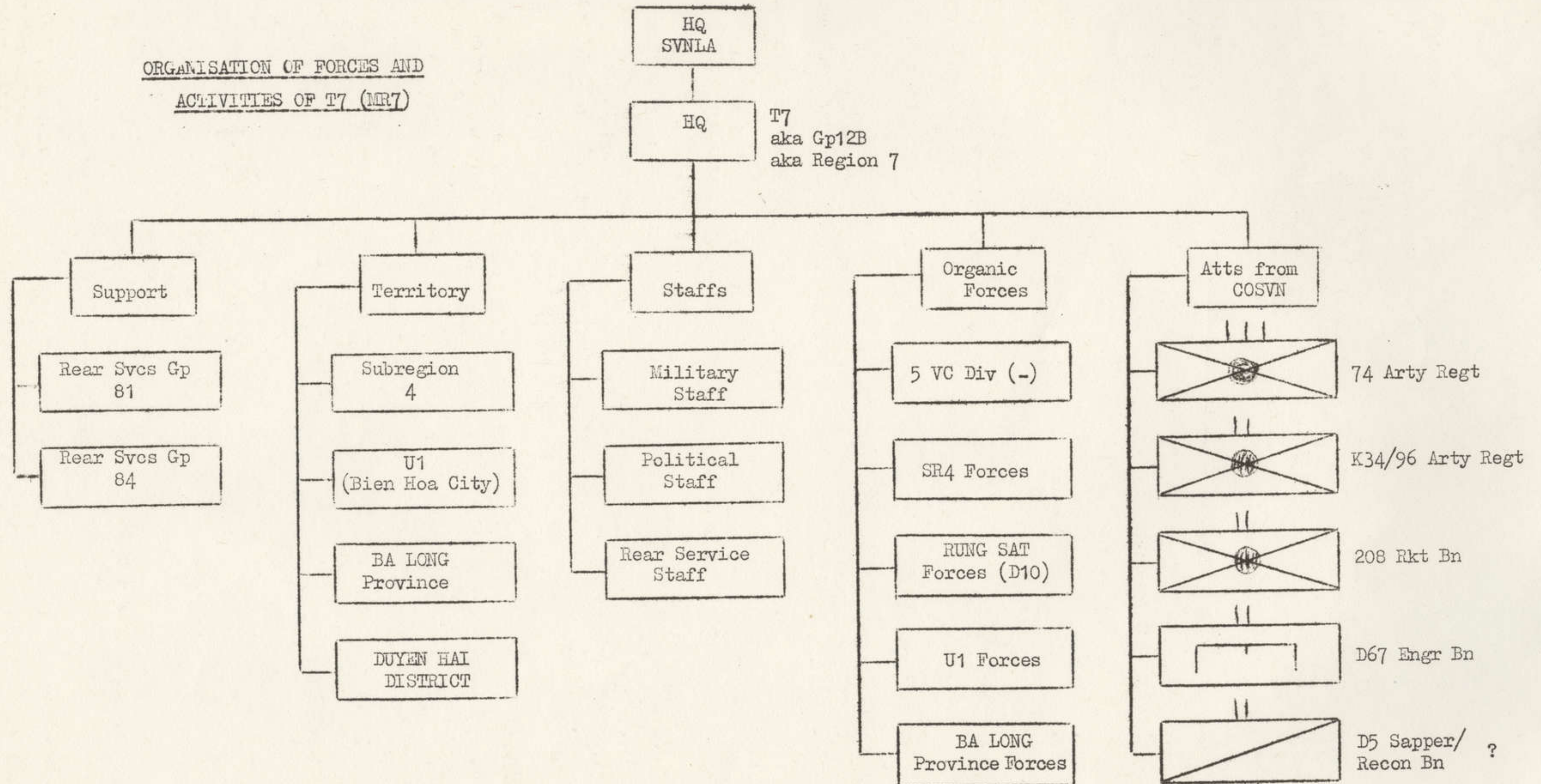
RTAVF, BEARCAT

PIOCC, PHUOC TUY (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex A to 1 ATF
I-9-26 dated 21 Dec 68

ORGANISATION OF FORCES AND
ACTIVITIES OF T7 (MR7)



CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 3

R271/1/3

Distribution: List A.

9 RAR
NUI DAT

4 Dec 68

9 RAR ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION NO 21/68
DISCIPLINE/FIELD PUNISHMENT

~~Encl. 4~~
ANNEX H

ENCL. 4.3

General

1. This instruction is written to give Coy Comds a guide line in the administration of discipline whilst on active service.

Powers of CO and Coy Comds

2. These powers are attached as Annex A.

Framing of Charges

3. Attached as Annex B are specimen charges for the more frequent offences. CSMs are to liaise with RSM 9 RAR for framing of other offences.

Prevalent Offences

4. The following are prevalent offences and soldiers charged with these offences are to be remanded to the CO:

- a. Unauthorised and accidental discharges;
- b. Insubordination;
- c. Disobeying a lawful command;
- d. Striking a superior officer;
- e. Loss of ID Card;
- f. Loss of weapons.

CO's Orderly Room

5. Alleged offences are to be heard normally at Bn HQ. Timings for hearing of charges are to be arranged through RSM to CSMs.

6. In cases where an NCO from one Coy lays a charge against a soldier from another Coy, the CSM of the offenders Coy is to ensure that a written statement by the NCO is obtained without delay. This statement will then be produced in the absence of the NCO on operations/duty.

Reduction of Rank of NCOs

7. An award of reduction or reversion in rank made by the CO to a NCO is not effective until it is:

- a. Confirmed by Comd 1 ATF; and
- b. Promulgated to the member after confirmation.

Application for confirmation to Comd 1 ATF is through DADLS in accordance with AMR 256B.

8. Promulgation is to be carried out in accordance with AMR 337.

9. The NCO continues to wear his badges of rank and continues to be paid as a NCO at the higher rank until promulgation has been carried out.

/2. Forfeiture of Pay.

Forfeiture of Pay

10. Forfeitures of pay does not release the individual from operational duty, within or outside the 9 RAR Base Area. Fines and forfeitures are computed in Dollars Aust. SVN allowance is only forfeited as a result of detention.

Good Conduct Increment

11. Payment of the GCI ceases when a member is awarded a fine of \$10,000 or more. A period of six (6) months has then to elapse before the individual can commence his qualifying period for GCI benefits.

Field Punishment

12. Field punishment parades are to be conducted at Coy level.

13. Field punishment parades are to be conducted as follows:

a. Dry Season	-	1140-1220
		1630-1710
b. Wet Season	-	0700-0740
		1140-1220
		1630-1710

14. Each parade is to be conducted under a senior NCO under supervision of the Coy Duty Offr. Dress for offenders is Battle Order. Personnel issued with GPMGs are to use SLR/M16s for these parades.

15. Timings and dress above apply to personnel under confinement to barracks.

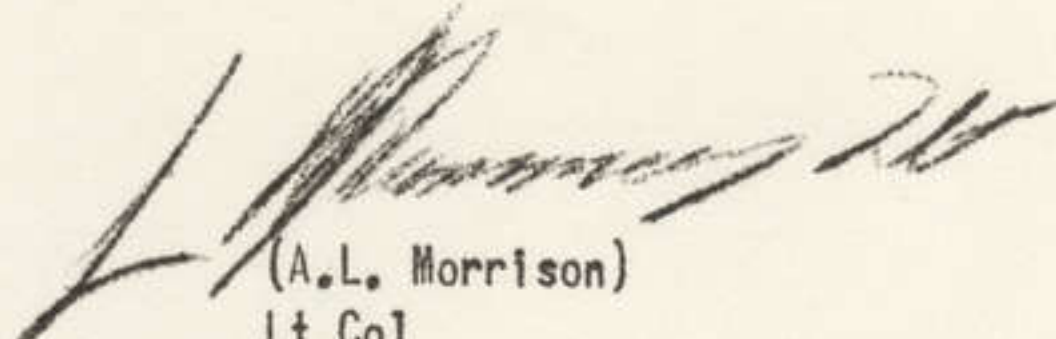
Recording of Parades

16. Coys are to maintain a Field Punishment/CB Parade Record Book.

AAF-A4 Distribution

17. Five copies required as follows:

1 CARO
1 APAC
2 HQ 1 ATF
1 Bn File


(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Annexes:

- A. Powers of CO/Coy Comds.
- B. Specimen Charges.

POWERS COMMANDING OFFICER - COMPANY COMMANDERS 9 RAR

Serial (a)	Powers (b)	Pte Soldier (c)	Cpls-T/Cpls (d)	T/Sgts-SSgts (e)	Sgts-SSgts (f)	WOs (g)	Remarks (h)
1	CO	<p>a. Detention NOT exceeding 28 days</p> <p>b. Field Punishment NOT exceeding 28 days</p> <p>c. Forfeiture of pay NOT exceeding 28 days commencing on the day of the award</p> <p>d. Fine NOT exceeding \$40.00</p> <p>e. Deduction from pay NOT exceeding \$40.00</p> <p>f. Confinement to Barrack NOT exceeding 14 days.</p> <p>g. Extra Guards or Picquets</p> <p>h. Admonition.</p>					<p>a. NOT to be awarded unless soldier to be dealt with summarily.</p> <p>b. NOT to be awarded unless soldier elects to be dealt with summarily.</p> <p>c. Forfeiture aggregating more than \$20.00 not to be awarded unless the soldier elects to be dealt with summarily.</p> <p>d. Fine in excess of \$20.00 NOT to be awarded unless soldier elects to be dealt with summarily</p> <p>e. (1) A Pte soldier may be punished for an offence: (a) By a deduction from pay NOT exceeding \$40.00 in the case of, loss of, or damage or destruction to, any articles being arms, ammunition, equipment, clothing, instruments or regimental necessaries on <u>issue</u> to him caused by the offence; or (2) By a deduction from pay NOT exceeding \$10.00 in the case of loss of or damage or destruction to, any such articles <u>NOT</u> on issue to him caused by the offence. <u>BUT</u> shall not be punished by a deduction from pay in any other case. (3) The Pte soldier shall not be sentenced to a deduction from pay in any other case.</p> <p>g. NOT to be imposed for an offence other than an offence committed while a member of a guard or picquet or related to the performance of duty as such a member.</p>

Serial (a)	Power (b)	Pte Soldier (c)	Cpl-L/Cpls (d)	T/Sgts-SSgts (e)	Sgts-SSgts (f)	WOs (g)	Remarks (h)
2			a. Reduction in rank. b. Fine NOT exceeding \$40.00 c. Deduction from pay NOT exceeding \$40.00 d. Severe Reprimand e. Reprimand f. Admonition	a. Reversion from Temp rank to sub rank b. Reversion from Temp rank to an intermediate rank between his Temp and his Sub rank c. Fine NOT exceeding \$40.00 d. Deduction from pay NOT exceeding \$40.00 e. Severe reprimand. f. Reprimand g. Admonition.	a. Fine Not exceeding \$40.00 b. Deduction from pay NOT exceeding \$40.00 c. Severe reprimand. d. Reprimand e. Admonition.		a. NOT to be imposed unless the NCO elects to be dealt with summarily. b. As for Ser 1 column (h) note (d). c. As for Serial 1 column (h) note (e) Note: Lcpls are to be regarded as NCOs for the purpose of serial 2. (d) b, c, d, e and f, but cannot be reduced in rank at the CO's orderly room. a. NOT to be imposed unless the NCO elects to be dealt with summarily. b. NOT to be imposed unless the NCO elects to be dealt with summarily. Vacancy must exist in the intermediate rank within the unit. c. As for Serial 1 column (h) note (d) d. As for Serial 1 column (h) note (c). a. As for Serial 1 column (h) note (d) b. As for Serial 1 column (h) note (e)
5							CO has no power to deal summarily with a WO on Active Service.

Additional Information:

1. Where a sentence of detention for a period exceeding 7 days is imposed in respect of an offence, one or both of the following punishments, but NO other punishment, may be imposed in respect of the offence:
 - a. A fine NOT exceeding \$40.00; and
 - b. A deduction from pay NOT exceeding \$10.00

2. Where a sentence of field punishment is imposed on a private soldier in respect of an offence, any one or more of the following sentences, but no other sentence, may also be imposed on the soldier in respect of the offence:

- a. A fine not exceeding \$40.00
- b. A deduction from pay not exceeding \$10.00; and
- c. If the sentence of field punishment is NOT to be served in custody - forfeiture of pay for a period NOT exceeding 28 days, commencing on the day of the award.

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)
7	Coy Comds	a. Fine NOT exceeding \$10.00 b. Confinement to Barracks NOT exceeding 7 days c. Extra Guards or Picquets d. Admonition	Reprimand or Admonition	NIL	NIL	NIL	May award automatic forfeitures of pay for AWOL. If total of fines and forfeitures exceeds \$20.00 soldier must be given the right to elect trial by Courts Martial. Policy is to automatically remand to CO. See Serial 1 column (h) note (g)

SPECIMEN CHARGES - ARMY ACT

1. The following specimen charges are to be used as a guide within 9 RAR to ensure uniformity and correctness in compilation. Where difficulty is experienced with any particular charge, CSM's will liaise direct with RSM for compilation (and RSM is to contact DADLS 1 ATF for advice if required).
2. Many charges laid under the Army Act require the approval of a Superior Authority before they can be dealt with within the unit. All such charges must be investigated by the OC Coy to establish that there is a case to answer by the accused. Having established that there is a case to answer the offender must then be remanded to the CO 9 RAR where Bn HQ will be responsible for obtaining approval for trial and disposal. (See AMR 249 and 269)
3. Specimen Charges
 - a. WOAS FORCING A SENTINEL, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at 1840 hours on 14 Sep 68, after being warned by the sentry on MENIN GATE, not to pass, passed the said sentry.
AA 6(2) (c)
 - b. WOAS FORCING A SENTINEL, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at 2200 hours on 12 March 1968, after being warned by the sentry on the Canteen Security Post of Support Company 9 RAR Guard, not to pass, passed the said sentry.
AA 6(2)(c)
 - c. WOAS WHEN A SOLDIER ACTING AS A SENTINEL SLEEPING ON HIS POST, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at 2245 hours on 9 October 1968, when a sentry on B Coy 9 RAR No 2 Sentry Post, was asleep on his post.
AA 6(2)(e)
 - d. WOAS WHEN A SOLDIER ACTING AS A SENTINEL LEAVING HIS POST BEFORE HE IS REGULARLY RELIEVED, in that he at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at 0030 hours on 7 March 1968 after being posted as a sentry on D Company 9 RAR No 1 Post, left his post without having been regularly relieved.
AA 6(2)(h)
 - e. WOAS STRIKING HIS SUPERIOR OFFICER, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 2030 hours on 5 May 1968, struck on the face with his fist 41717 Corporal W.D. Brown of 9 RAR, his Superior Officer.
AA 8(2)
 - f. WOAS STRIKING HIS SUPERIOR OFFICER, BEING IN THE EXECUTION OF HIS OFFICE, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 1820 hours on 6 April 1968, struck with his fist on the body of 41717 Corporal W.D. Brown, of 9 RAR, who was at the time in command of an escort taking soldiers in custody, to the Guard Room.
AA 8(1)
 - g. WOAS USING INSUBORDINATE LANGUAGE TO HIS SUPERIOR OFFICER, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 1130 hours on 10 May 1968, after having been addressed by 9111 Sergeant L. Fink of 9 RAR, replied, "fink by name and fink by nature, that's you all right", or words to that effect.
AA 8(2)
 - h. WOAS DISOBEYING A LAWFUL COMMAND GIVEN BY HIS SUPERIOR OFFICER, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at 2230 hours on 4 June 1968, did not report to A Company Orderly Room when ordered to do so by 444 Corporal R.A. Duncie of 9 RAR, his Superior Officer.
AA 9(2)
OR
 - i. WOAS DISOBEYING A LAWFUL COMMAND GIVEN BY HIS SUPERIOR OFFICER, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, on 4 June 1968, after having been ordered to report to A Company kitchen, for duty at 1330 hours, by 444 Corporal R.A. Duncie of 9 RAR, his Superior Officer, did not do so.
AA 9(2).

j. WOAS NEGLECTING TO OBEY UNIT ORDERS, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 0930 hours on 6 July 1968, was walking along North Terrace, unarmed, contrary to 9 RAR Standing Orders; Sect 2; para 21 d(1) which states:
Para 21 d(1) : All members of the unit will be armed at all times when moving in 1 ATF area.

AA 11

k. WOAS NEGLECTING TO OBEY UNIT ORDERS, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, on 6 July 1968, proceeded on operations without his clothing having been treated with anti-mite repellent, contrary to 9 RAR Routine Orders Part I, Order No 172 dated 4 June 1968 which states inter alia:
Order No 172: All personal clothing is to be anti-mite treated the day prior to personnel moving out on operations.

AA 11

l. WOAS ABSENTING HIMSELF WITHOUT LEAVE, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, absented himself without leave from 0630 hours on 5 March 1968 until 0700 hours on 6 March 1968.

AA 15(1)

m. WOAS ABSENTING HIMSELF WITHOUT LEAVE, in that he, at SAIGON, Republic of South Vietnam absented himself without leave from 1630 hours D Company 9 RAR muster parade on 16 March 1968 until he reported to the 9 RAR Duty Officer at NUI DAT at 0930 hours on 19 March 1968.

AA 15(1)

n. WOAS FAILING TO APPEAR AT THE PLACE OF PARADE APPOINTED BY HIS COMMANDING OFFICER, in that he at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, on Monday 4 May 1968, failed to appear on the 0630 hours Paludrine Parade, a place of parade duly appointed by 2222 Lieutenant Colonel A.B. Smythe, his Commanding Officer.

AA 15(2)

o. WOAS LOSING BY NEGLECT HIS CLOTHING AND REGIMENTAL NECESSARIES, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 0830 hours on 7 June 1968 was deficient the following items:

- 1 Shirts Mil Green
- 1 Trousers JG
- 1 Pr Boots GP

AA24(2)

NOTE: No value is placed on these items as they are personal issue. The member may be fined or may be ordered to forfeit pay for the offence and is then obliged to re-purchase the items at his own expense to bring his issues to scale.

p. WOAS LOSING BY NEGLECT HIS REGIMENTAL NECESSARIES, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 0830 hours on 7 June 1968 was deficient:

- 1 Rifle M16 value \$101.25
- 1 Bayonet M16 value \$ 7.25

1 Scabbard Bayonet M16 value \$5.50, being items on issue to him whereby the Commonwealth of Australia suffered a loss of \$114.00

AA 24(2)

NOTE: The value of these items is shown as they are not personal issue. As the Commonwealth shows a loss the CO can order a deduction from the pay of the member up to a total of \$10.00 as complete or partial recovery for items NOT on personal issue to the member. A fine etc may also be imposed for the offence.

q. WOAS STEALING PROPERTY BELONGING TO A PERSON SUBJECT TO MILITARY LAW, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, on 5 May 1968, stole a transistor radio the property of 2424 Corporal G.G. Jones, of 9 RAR, a person subject to military law.

AA 18(4)

r. WOAS DRUNKENNESS, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 2300 hours on Monday 6 July 1968, was drunk.

AA 19

s. WOAS AN ACT TO THE PREJUDICE OF GOOD ORDER AND MILITARY DISCIPLINE, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 2130 hours on 4 May 1968, urinated against the wall of C Company 9 RAR Orderly Room.
AA 40

t. WOAS NEGLECT TO THE PREJUDICE OF GOOD ORDER AND MILITARY DISCIPLINE, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 0635 hours on 9 June 1968, so negligently handled a firearm, to wit M16 Reg No 600300 as to cause it to be discharged.
AA 40

u. WOAS AN ACT TO THE PREJUDICE OF GOOD ORDER AND MILITARY DISCIPLINE, in that he, at NUI DAT, Republic of South Vietnam, at about 0635 hours on 9 June 1968, so discharged a weapon, to wit M16 Reg No 600300, without just cause or excuse.
AA 40

ENCLOSURE 4

R487-11-6

9 RAR
NUI DAT

Distribution: List A

5 Dec 68

9 RAR ADMIN INSTRUCTION 24/68
R AND R LEAVE

References: A. HQ AFV Admin Instruction 8/67;
B. 1ATF A Instruction 8/67.

Introduction.

1. The entitlement for out of country rest and recuperation (R and R) leave is based on the factor that a member is going to serve the normal twelve month tour of duty in Vietnam.
2. R and R leave which is of five days duration may not be taken:
 - a. Until a member has been in the theatre for a period of three months i.e. March 68.
 - b. After the eleventh month of a members tour of duty i.e. one month prior to his return to Australia.

Aim

3. The aim of this instruction is to clearly define policy in 9 RAR.

Vacancies for R and R

4. Vacancies for R and R are allocated to 9 RAR by 1 ATF.
5. On receipt of the battalion allocation, Bn HQ will allocate vacancies to companies in accordance with pro rata strength of soldiers.

Bids for Vacancies

6. Coys are to prepare nominal rolls by months of all members eligible for R and R, stating both first and second preferences. For planning purposes this return is required at Bn HQ by 1000 hrs 9 Dec 68. This return should be in accordance with the proforma detailed in Annex A.
7. Coys are also to prepare a nominal roll of soldiers who are due for discharge between May and Nov 69. This roll is to show first and second preferences and also month of discharge (see Annex B). Every effort will be made to grant these soldiers R and R leave but no guarantee may be given.
8. In all cases for R and R, soldiers who are to serve 12 months in SVN must be given priority.
9. A return shown as Annex C is to be completed, and signed by all soldiers mentioned in para 6 and 7 is to accompany the coy nominal rdl. Pro formas for soldiers serving 12 months are to be kept separate from others.
10. Admin and Support Coy are responsible for the submission detailed in para's 6 and 7 for all soldiers on their posted strength e.g. R and R for Medical assistants is to be controlled by Admin Coy.

Allocation of vacancies.

11. On receipt of their coy allocation, coys are to submit a further nominal roll by leave centres for the month in question. Generally this will be required by the ninth day of the preceding month.

12. As a general guide coys should be prepared to send on R and R the following numbers per month:

Rifle Coys (each)	15
Admin Coy	14
Sp Coy	21
Bn HQ	5

Nominations to fill Vacancies

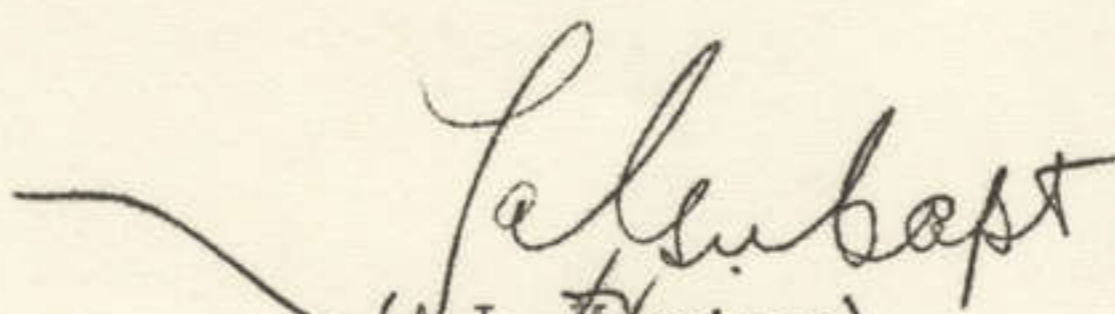
13. Sub units are to nominate soldiers to fill vacancies bearing in mind the following principles:

- 8 a. Sub units are to be capable of proceeding on operations at all times. The following should be noted:
- (1) No Coy Comd is to be absent at the same time as the Coy 2IC.
 - (2) No Pl Comd is to be absent at the same time as the Pl Sgt.
 - (3) The number of NCO's absent at any onetime is to be limited.
 - (4) The number of specialists absent at any one time is to be limited.
- b. Soldiers with compassionate circumstances are not to be given priority for R and R in Australia, as a system exists for their RTA (after investigation) at public expense. However each case is to be treated on its merits.
- c. Bn HQ is to be advised if a vacancy cannot be filled so that it may be reallocated.
- d. Sub units failing to fill a vacancy will not be granted additional vacancies at a later date.
- e. Each coy is to nominate a soldier each month as a stand by vacancy for Australia. If such a vacancy comes available it will normally be at short notice.

Conclusion.

14. This instruction is issued to enable coys and Bn HQ to carry out immediate planning required for the quarterly bids for vacancies by 9 RAR.

15. A more detailed instruction covering, passports, medical aspects, responsibilities etc is to be issued shortly.


(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Annexes:

- A. Nominal Roll members eligible for R and R.
- B. Nominal Roll soldiers due discharge May-Nov 68.
- C. Application for R and R.

ANNEX A TO
9 RAR ADMIN INSTR 24/68
DATED 5 DEC 68

..... COY

Number, Rank and Name	Married/Single	First Preference	Second Preference	Preferred Time	Remarks

..... COY

ANNEX B TO
9 RAR ADMIN INSTR 24/68
DATED 5 DEC 68

Number, Rank and Name	Married/Single	First Preference	Second Preference	Preferred Time	Remarks
					MONTH DUE OF DISCHARGE

RESTRICTED

ANNEX C TO
9 RAR ADMIN INSTR NO 24/68
DATED 5 DEC 68

APPLICATION FOR R AND R CENTRE

1. I, wish to
take my R and R at:

- a. Australia;
- b. Bangkok;
- c. Hong Kong;
- d. Singapore;
- e. Kuala Lumpur;
- f. Penang;
- g. Taipei.

Note: Place a tick alongside the desired centre.

2. I would prefer to take my R and R in the month of

.....
(date)

.....
(Signature)

RESTRICTED

ENCLOSURE 5

9 RAR
NUI DAT

9 Dec 68.

Comd. Diary
Ames H Em 76

GS INSTRUCTION 16/68
PATROLLING INSTRUCTION TO UNITS ASSISTING
9RAR PATROL PROGRAMME

1. Aim. The aim of this training is to practice members of units assisting 9 RAR in conduct of TAOR patrols.
2. Assembly Students are to assemble at Admin Coy 9RAR at 0800 hrs on Tues 10 Dec 68.
3. Accommodation. Students will be accommodated in their own unit, their lunch will be provided by 9 RAR each day if required. Units are to advise the day before lunch required.
4. Dress Students are to report in patrol order each day.
5. Instructors: The following are to instruct:
 - a. Chief Instructor: OC Admin Coy
 - b. Instructors: WO Nairne
Sgt Johnsson
Sgt Griffiths
Sgt Smythe
6. Pamphlets
 - a. Where possible students are to bring the following:
 - (1) Patrolling and Tracking;
 - (2) Ambush and Counter Ambush;
 - (3) Inf Trg Vol 4 Part 2 (Platoon)
 - b. Sgt Gibbins is to provide copies of above pamphlets as available to OC Admin Coy.
7. Students

a.	1 Fd Sqn	-	30
b.	C Sqn 1 Armd Regt.	-	6
			<u>36</u>
8. Timings

a.	Assembly each day	0800
b.	Lunch each day	1230-1330
c.	Conclude trg	1630 (Note: last night include ptls and students will return to units at 0800 next morning)
9. Weapons All students are to be in possession of either:
 - a. SLR, or
 - b. M16, or
 - c. M60Where the wpons are not available from parent units 9 RAR is to provide.

10. Programme To be issued day 1.

J. Sheldon May
(A.L. Morrison)
Lt Col
CO

Distribution:

CO	1
2IC	1
Ops Offr	1
CP (Rear)	1
Admin Coy	10
C Sq: 1 Armd Regt	34 (incl issue to students)
1 Fd Sqn	10 (incl issue to students)
File	1
Comd Diary	4
Spare	5

ENCLOSURE

6

RESTRICTED

R487-11-7

9 RAR
NUI DAT

13 Dec 68

H-8

9 RAR ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION NO 25
LEAVE

Aim

1. The aim of this instruction is:

To explain the entitlements and recording procedure for ARL, Special Service leave and rest days, earned as a result of service in SVN.

P. J. Gould
(P.J. Gould)
Lt
Asst Adjt

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

ARL, SPECIAL SERVICE LEAVE AND REST
DAYS EARNED IN SVN

- References: A. MBI 128-1 (Provisional)
B. AFV A03433 of 8 Mar 67.

General

1. Leave may be accumulated, but upon RTA it must be taken within the current leave year unless approval is given in Australia by:-
 - a. Formation etc Commander. Approval to carry forward leave until 31 Dec of the following leave year.
 - b. GOC/Comd of Command. Approval to carry forward leave until 30 Jun of the following leave year.
2. A leave year commences on 1 Jul and ceases on 30 Jun of the following year.

Carry Forward of Existing Leave Credits.

3. Some members arrive from Australia with leave credits. Before departing SVN, members who did not receive an authorization in Australia to carry forward these credits are to complete an application, which is to be forwarded to HQ AFV by the members unit (See Annex A).

Types of Leave Credits

4. From 1 Jul 67 members may be granted the following leave when they serve in SVN for 12 months:
 - a. ARL - 18 days.
 - b. Remote Locality leave - 12 days
 - c. Public holidays and days in lieu of Sundays. If these are not able to be taken in theatre then approval may be granted to carry them forward to a combined maximum of 12 days (as from 1 Jul 67), for a period of Special Service of up to 12 months.

Public Holidays and Days in lieu.

5.
 - a. Public Holidays. The public holidays listed in Force RO 20/67 and 31/68 are promulgated as Force Public Holidays. When a member works on a public holiday he may be granted a rest day. Whenever possible the member will be recompensed locally by a stand down day to be taken as soon as possible after the holiday worked. The public holidays listed in the Force RO's are in line with those taken in 1967 and 1968 by the Australian Embassy in Saigon. Some of the dates do not coincide with those observed in Australia. It is Embassy custom to avoid a public holiday coinciding with a Sunday. These holidays may be carried forward on RTA, as detailed in paragraph 4 c provided the duty is performed on a promulgated holiday and has not been recompensed by a stand down day.
 - b. Days in Lieu. When a member works on a Sunday he may be granted a rest day. Wherever possible the member will be recompensed locally by a stand down day, to be taken as soon as possible after the Sunday worked. In certain circumstances rest days may be accrued in accordance with paragraph 4c.

/2 Procedure.

RESTRICTED

Procedure for Recording Leave in AAB 83

6. a. In Theatre leave is to be recorded at the rate specified in Annex A to MBI 128-1 (Provisional).
- b. The key to calculating leave at the higher rate lies in the definition of month (paragraph 7 of Reference A), and the authority for entering leave credits in SVN prior to RTA given in Reference B. This authority allows units to enter a member's leave credits (which are normally entered on 1 Jul each year) at the appropriate time.
- c. The authority for commencement and termination of leave at a higher rate in an overseas locality is contained in paragraph 18 of Reference A.
- d. The application of Annex A to MBI 128-1 (Provisional) must be treated with caution. The table treats leave in isolation, and refers to months of completed service. It is not always possible to enter complete leave details on any given 1 July, if the member is still on Special Service. Overseas locality leave should be entered in the members AAB 83 immediately prior to RTA.
- e. An example of the correct method of recording leave credits in an AAB 83 is shown at Annex B.

Procedure for Recording Public Holidays and Days in Lieu7. AAB 83:

- a. A special leave record page is to be placed inside the back cover of the AAB 83, and is to be marked as follows:-
- "Public holidays/days in lieu approved to be carried forward until member's return to Australia".
- b. Public holidays or days in lieu approved for carry forward until RTA, in accordance with paragraph 4c, are to be entered on this page, together with the authority.
- c. The public holidays and days in lieu so authorized are not to be entered on the ARL record page.
- d. Where units do not have stocks of AAB 83 leave record pages, they are to use a stencilled insert as an interim measure.

8. AAF Mob 3's When a member is to RTA his MOB 3's are to be endorsed to record the number of days leave as follows:-

- a. "No of days ARL....."
- b. "Public holidays/days in lieu authorized and approved for carry forward until member's RTA are contained on leave record page in rear of members AAB 83.

Tax Exempt period on RTA for leave earned in SVN

9. When a member returns to Australia, tax exemption from service pay continues for a period equal to the leave accrued in SVN. This period is based on four days per month of eligible service, on 49 days for one year.

10. The 49 days tax free period for 12 months tour is calculated as follows: -

- a. ARL - 18 days

/3. b.

- b. Remote locality leave - 12 days.
- c. Days in lieu - 12 days.
- d. Sundays during 42 days leave - 7 days.

11. Any member granted an extension of tour beyond twelve months, or who serves for a period of less than twelve months, will be entitled to a pro rata of Special Service.

12. The members tax free period commences at the conclusion of Special Service and continues for the authorized number of days, regardless of the members duty or leave status during this period. The foregoing information is the Paymaster in Chiefs ruling and amplifies the provisions of MBI 251-1.

13. Payment in Lieu of Recreational Leave on Termination of Service.

Although stand down days in lieu are included for purposes of assessing tax exemption for leave on RTA, they do not attract pay in lieu on termination of service. Pay in lieu of leave on termination of service is only allowed for ARL and Overseas Area leave, AHQ authority is required for such a payment to be made. Units are to ensure that wherever practicable personnel for discharge are returned to Australia in sufficient time to take all leave credits due. Where this is not practicable, for operational reasons, a submission is to be forwarded to HQ AFV to enable the necessary AHQ approval to be obtained.

14. Certificate of Tax Exempt period.

The members AAF Mob 3's are required to be certified with the number of tax free days for which he is eligible, in accordance with paragraphs 9 to 12 above.

15. The certification is to be signed by the unit Adjutant as follows:-

" I certify that the member is entitled to the following number of days leave accrued whilst on Special Service (SVN) and is exempt from tax for days"

16. Members who accrue more than 49 tax free days by virtue of extended service in SVN, or additional rest days earned under the previous leave policy, are to be the subject of a personnel occurrence report advising the total number of tax free days accrued.

- Annexes:
- A. Application to Carry Forward ARL Entitlement from Australia.
 - B. Example of Leave Recording in AAB 83.

~~RESTRICTED~~

ANNEX A TO
9 RAR ADMIN INSTR NO 25
DATED 13 DEC 68

HQ AFV (2)

Unit..... 9 RAR

APPLICATION TO CARRY FORWARD LEAVE ENTITLEMENT
FOR ARL EARNED PRIOR TO MOVE TO SVN

1. Approval is required for the following leave credits accrued in Australia prior to movement to Vietnam for which appropriate carry forward approval was not obtained from members previous command headquarters, to be carried forward until member RTA.

.....
Number	Rank	Name	Unit	Number of days leave carried forward from Australia.

2. I certify that the number of days so asked to be carried forward is correct and that I have examined the members leave record.

.....Adjt
(Unit stamp)

HQ AFV Action

Approval is given for days ARL accrued in Australia prior to movement to Vietnam to be carried forward until member's RTA.

(A.L. MacDonald)
Major General
Commander Australian Force)
VIETNAM.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED
LEAVE RECORD

ANNEX B TO
9 RAR ADMIN INSTR NO 25
DATED 13 DEC 68

IN ADVANCE/IN ARREARS
(Delete those not applicable)

ARMY NO _____ SURNAME _____ INITIALS _____

A88 I	Type of Leave	Leave Credits		Leave Granted		Sundays P Hol & Trav Time incl not debited	Leave Debits		Balance		Remarks	
		Year	Days	Date from	Date to		With Pay	W/Out Pay	Debit	Credit		
ME 128/1	ARL	66/7	18			(SERVICE 65/66)				18		
18 days	ARL AUTHORISED BY COMAFV WIDE HQ AFV R156-1-1 OF 2 NOV 66 TO BE CARRIED FORWARD UNTIL MEMBER RTA										18	Depart Last Port of Call Australia 12 Oct 66.
ME 128/1	ARL	67/68	18			(SERVICE 66/67)				36		
ME 128/1	ARL	67/68	12			(SPECIAL SERVICE 12 OCT 66 TO 11 OCT 67)				48	Depart SVN 11 Oct 67.	

- Notes:
1. In the case of a member "In advance" entries are identical with the following exceptions:
 - a. Where the above example shows (Service 65/66) and (Service 66/67) the members leave record would show (Service 66/67) and (Service 67/68) respectively.
 - b. The words "In Advance" would be left intact and the words "In Arrears" struck out.
 2. If a member serves less than 12 completed months, the credit for overseas locality leave should be based on 1 day for each completed month.

RESTRICTED

ENCLOSURE 7

9 RAR
NUI DAT

24 Dec 68

ANNEX H
ENC. 8.Distribution: List D.

Encl. →

7

FORECAST OF EVENTS 24 DEC 68 - 15 JAN 69General

1. This instruction shows a forecast of events for coys for the period 24 Dec 68 - 15 Jan 69. It is to be used as a planning guide by all coys.

Tasks

2. Tasks are in three categories:
- a. 1 ATF Ready Reaction Company.
 - b. Patrol Company.
 - c. Operational Companies (Ops to be decided and advised)
3. See Annex A for Forecast of Tasks.
4. 1 ATF Ready Reaction Company This company is to work in accordance with 1 ATF and 9 RAR SOPs. The coy is on 30 minutes notice to move. Additional units to be provided under comd of each 1 ATF Ready Reaction Coy are:
- a. Sect Mor Pl.
 - b. Sect Aslt Pnr Pl
5. Patrol Coy The patrol coy will provide patrols into the 9 RAR area of 1 ATF TAOR in accordance with the 1 ATF Patrol Programme amended.
6. Operational Coys. The proposed operations are:
- a. In conjunction with PHUOC TUY Province authorities, during the period 27-31 Dec 68.
 - b. 1 ATF RIF operation anticipated in period 8 - 15 Jan 69.

Duties Christmas Period

7. Sub Units will be on duty on the days shown and will celebrate Christmas on the alternate day as follows:
- a. On duty 25 Dec 68
 - (1) C Coy (during patrol periods, Christmas dinner 26 Dec)
 - (2) D Coy
 - (3) Sect Mor Pl
 - (4) Sect Aslt Pnr Pl.
 - (5) % Bn HQ (maint Orderly Room and CP as nec)
 - (6) % Admin Coy.
 - b. On duty 26 Dec 68. Remainder 9 RAR.

J.A. Sheldrick
(J.A. Sheldrick)

Maj
Ops Offr

Annex: A. FORECAST OF TASKS.

CONFIDENTIAL
FORECAST OF TASKS

ANNEX A TO
9 RAR R810-7-1
DATED 24 DEC 68

Date Subunit	24Dec	25Dec	26Dec	27Dec	28Dec	29Dec	30Dec	31Dec	1Jan	2Jan	3Jan	4Jan	5Jan	6Jan	7Jan	8Jan	9Jan	10Jan	11Jan	12Jan	13Jan 14Jan 15Jan				
A Coy	Return op KING HIT	Christ- mas day	0800	← 1 ATF Ready Reaction Coy →					0800 0800	← OPERATIONAL COY →															
B Coy	Return op KING HIT	Christ- mas day	Coy duties	← OPERATIONAL COY →					0800	← 1 ATF Ready Reaction Coy →							0800 0800	← OPERATIONAL COY →							
C Coy	← PATROL COY →		1000 Christ- mas day	← OPERATIONAL COY →												0800	← 1 ATF READY REACTION COY →								
D Coy	1600	1 ATF Ready React. Coy	0800 Christ- mas day	← OPERATIONAL COY →																0800					
Sp Coy	Mor One sect on 1 ATF Ready Reaction Coy. One sect loc MUI DAT. One sect operational tasks. } Rotate tasks as necessary particularly 25/26 Dec 68. Anti Tank. Maintain road service as necessary. Pl (-) operational tasks as required. Aslt Pnr. One sect on 1 ATF Ready Reaction Coy. Two sects on operational tasks																								
Admin Coy	Tasks as required during the period.																								
HQ 9 RAR	Tasks as necessary. Be prepared to op Bn HQ during ops and maintain 9 RAR Orderly Room. Rotate duties as necessary 25/26 Dec 68.																								

CONFIDENTIAL

ENCLOSURE 3.

*Comd. Diary
(I. Sect.)*

RESTRICTED

THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL SVN: 3

3 DEC 1968

NUMBERS 172-177

-
- 172. VIETNAM MEDAL
 - 173. BURNING OFF
 - 174. SWIMMING POOL
 - 175. QUALIFICATIONS GROUP 6 MIL SKILLS
 - 176. UNIT COURSES - FIRST PROMOTION COURSE
 - 177. SPOT CHECKS

RESTRICTED

172. VIETNAM MEDAL

1. The following Officers are authorised to wear the ribbon of the VIETNAM MEDAL subject to verification by Central Command Records Office:

2508	Lt Col	A L Morrison, MBE
235068	Maj	D B Anstey
53024	T/Maj	W L Smith
235140	T/Maj	E A Chitham
26351	Maj	L J Lewis
335122	T/Maj	W McDonald
335088	Maj	J A Sheldrick
4899	Maj	J M Stewart
235203	Capt	T A Gee
235249	Capt	R J Rayward
47033	Capt	D C Presgrave
214953	Capt	A P Bruzga
311550	Capt	L A Tizard
57068	Capt	R G Curtis, MC
426911	T/Capt	T L Bawden
214440	T/Capt	N T Davidson
3919	T/Capt	J G Gerrans
4905013	Capt	B L Perks
58769	2Lt	M J Mummery
2783281	2Lt	B J Vickery
47052	Lt	A G Craig
1201046	2Lt	R A Lunny
1200000	2Lt	M J Bell
17126	Lt	I M Clark
39161	2Lt	G R Locke
44087	2Lt	B V Osborne
235317	Lt	G M Bagot
1201040	2Lt	I Jones
235320	Lt	S B Bramah
217217	2Lt	D J Daley
43609	Lt (Prov)	P J McAuley
15519	Lt	G A Dugdale
215568	Lt	P J Gould
3173511	Lt	G J Joycey
16789	Lt	B T Reid
38814	2Lt	G N Taylor

2. The following soldiers are authorised to wear the ribbon of the VIETNAM MEDAL subject to verification by Central Army Records Office:

2783879	Sgt	M W Webster
213764	T/Sgt	D W Gibbins
3791274	Cpl	A P Ryan
38021	Cpl	H W Hyslop
217303	Lcpl	R L Mitchell
2787050	Lcpl	R Lynch
3791105	Lcpl	P J Fletcher
4719324	Pte	H J Madigan
3791634	Pte	P J McMahon
42002	Sgt	F W Crawford
42564	Sgt	J R Cock
54382	Cpl	M Parker
18230	Cpl	A W Kunde
214044	Cpl	C Hammond
44104	Lcpl	W R Schmidt
3790811	Lcpl	J R Johansen
3791640	Lcpl	A M Graham
44233	Pte	P G Owens
111578	Pte	B O'Connor
1201437	Pte	G M Quilkey
2788795	Pte	R I McGowan
1732983	Pte	A J Hunter
2787073	Pte	G J Rixon

5411229	Cpl	D W Farmer
38310	Cpl	R Russell
16332	Cpl	D C Thompsen
2789194	Lcpl	R V Carr
2786944	Lcpl	R H Longworth
217110	Pte	R J Nelson
39565	Pte	G Nagel
4719501	Pte	R J Johns
2788717	Pte	B Hamilton
39554	Pte	C R McLeod
1733248	Pte	K D Stewart
6708885	Pte	S L Rogers
1733940	Pte	C J Shaw
213904	Sgt	D A Blumer
43228	Cpl	A B McCulloch
364459	Cpl	A J Miller
519229	Cpl	K J Maguire
4411045	Cpl	W C Pitcher
3166467	Lcpl	I R Bertrand
4719757	Pte	R H Meddens
4719787	Pte	D A Pritchard
5715684	Pte	D M Knox
38394	Pte	P J Cave
1733798	Pte	D J French
217752	Pte	J Szabo
3719783	Pte	M W Franklin
1733790	Pte	G R Eaton
5715637	Pte	R N Dunn
16090	Sgt	G V Rashleigh
17868	Sgt	D S Cochrane
3791245	Cpl	I E Farrell
4410564	Cpl	G R Hore
44379	Cpl	C Terranova
5411477	Cpl	G E Wilmot
2787223	Lcpl	P T Geraghty
5715624	Pte	A J Cunningham
4719295	Pte	D J Grimes
3411540	Pte	J N Howe
1734069	Pte	R G Power
39489	Pte	R J Stokes
3791007	Pte	J R Thurlow
2788792	Pte	W G Lugg
52595	Sgt	D W Patchett
423209	Sgt	B R Morrison
42905	Sgt	T R Curtis
214844	Sgt	S W Keys
4410549	Sgt	G C Jenkin
29839	Sgt	J A Alcorn
38844	Cpl	G Jones
1200661	Cpl	R Lennon
1201402	Cpl	D J Willoughby
216769	Cpl	P J Quinn
1201434	Cpl	K H Moore
217692	Cpl	J J Rice
44392	Lcpl	I Paterson
1201449	Lcpl	S E Sodervick
2786286	Lcpl	A R Barnes
6708837	Lcpl	L J Bolton
1732987	Lcpl	R M Johnson
2184013	Lcpl	D J Brennan
1201366	Lcpl	D J Benford
5715092	Lcpl	E R Greay
2786777	Lcpl	V J Restuccia
3791826	Lcpl	P J Everett
55254	Lcpl	M J Humphrey
5411692	Lcpl	K Wilson

2412516	Lcpl	R C Pearson
217616	Lcpl	J A Crauford
2787817	Lcpl	B J Boocker
1733202	Lcpl	B M Carolan
2787427	Lcpl	J S Irving
1201408	Lcpl	J K Wilson
120453	Lcpl	L F Savige
423360	Lcpl	P J Millett
3792961	Lcpl	A J McKinnon
6708902	Lcpl	P N Adams
4719170	Lcpl	J Schotte
55429	Lcpl	G J Chisholm
39649	Lcpl	P L Bourke
44353	Lcpl	B P Thompson
5715112	Lcpl	B A George
28242	WO2	A E Weaven
41276	WO2	G A Nitschke
42673	Sgt	F S Clayton
43170	Sgt	G R Griffiths
14228	Sgt	A R Houston
38357	Sgt	V E Hearne
43655	Sgt	T J Langford
44282	Cpl	G F Michell
4717604	Cpl	P B Bonney
215390	Cpl	B C McKenzie
43641	Sgt	C R Clarke
54343	Cpl	P G Rigby
3791248	Lcpl	J R Semple
217140	Lcpl	J Best
3112638	Pte	K W Stoertebecker
39397	Pte	P Snell
1732956	Pte	A Dylewski
54867	Pte	H Panossian
422842	Pte	N C Perrin
38974	Pte	M E Wood
38648	Pte	D M Rowe
218544	Pte	A R Evans
1733336	Pte	B R Hudson
1201404	Pte	J N Beattie
38651	Cpl	T J Whitwam
217859	Lcpl	B R Metcalfe
36266	WO2	B W Sutherland
4719155	Cpl	P R Pitkin
4719470	Pte	B J Crowley
4719202	Pte	L K Teague
216899	Cpl	A P Rae
55486	Pte	G R Roberts
3792200	Lcpl	T J Sturrock
2786942	Pte	I R LLewellyn
1201517	Pte	G W Woodcroft
3792413	Pte	G Plowman
6708929	Pte	K E Donavon
55422	Pte	P Harper
2788604	Pte	P M Barry
215749	Lcpl	C W Jarvis
39505	Lcpl	D W McPherson
5715129	Pte	E F Abbott
39640	Pte	R F Adams
3793139	Pte	P W Barrie
3792695	Pte	J T Bayliss
3791493	Pte	R G Bertram
3793110	Pte	S W Blundell
4719593	Pte	K A Franklin
217447	Pte	N L Hamblion
2788757	Pte	R J Hyland
44451	Pte	P T Lyons

2789044	Pte	B F Martin
217805	Pte	D V Miles
44508	Pte	G P Oldfield
1201580	Pte	A F Robertson
1733871	Pte	M A Scott
4719567	Pte	J H Statton
1201542	Pte	P M Stewart
1734058	Pte	W G Tilse
54766	Sgt	W E Featherby
43559	Cpl	W J Pearce
3159806	Cpl	J W Briggs
39532	Lcpl	M A Rose
1733388	Lcpl	D M Rollston
3793237	Pte	R W Bates
6709034	Pte	R M Bennett
4719643	Pte	J C Blton
2788622	Pte	B Broderick
2789284	Pte	B W Cheeseman
3791880	Pte	J S Cotton
2786580	Pte	J W Darney
6708931	Pte	K D Evans
2788299	Pte	R A Fay
2789006	Pte	C R Fackender
1734702	Pte	R M Grady
39493	Pte	R M Key
2789240	Pte	I Lee
217791	Pte	D C McCauley
4719520	Pte	R F McInnes
2788798	Pte	T F Meredith
2788838	Pte	P J Nummy
39637	Pte	E Parkinson
61824	Pte	N R Smith
55431	Pte	A Sykes
1201543	Pte	N T Tambling
37738	Cpl	B F McGrath
43220	Cpl	M W Hunter
214172	Cpl	S Koning
217388	Lcpl	F G Jennings
2787179	Lcpl	B K Read
2786015	Pte	L Abernathy
3792191	Pte	B D Baird
3793134	Pte	E S Beeton
4719642	Pte	G R Boettcher
4719859	Pte	J M Borlase
5715601	Pte	J Borshoff
2786505	Pte	J E Brewer
2788634	Pte	L C Brown
55482	Pte	W G Corker
39642	Pte	H J Deighton
2789009	Pte	F S Gal
1733817	Pte	W J Kennedy
2789138	Pte	G A Kercher
2789049	Pte	J W Mouthaan
4719545	Pte	R A Phillips
4719557	Pte	K G Ryder
43731	Cpl	D W Hudson
44513	Pte	K L Pearce
213268	WO2	K S Grills
1201391	Cpl	P G Stammers
42375	Cpl	R Teusner
3112619	Pte	P McNair
217603	Pte	J I Muir
2788912	Pte	P C Smith
4719185	Pte	D R Snelling
1200939	Pte	J T Crust
42698	Cpl	R F Stainer
217705	Cpl	B A Wakefield

2788671	Lcpl	J P DeBont
2787143	Lcpl	N R Gray
275420	Pte	M Bink
3792698	"	HW Birrell
39506	"	A J Connolly
6709048	"	R B Davidson
39607	"	G R Downey
4719867	"	J W English
4719677	"	L G Eddy
1733998	"	C A Evans
2788707	"	N F Forsberg
4719737	"	M B Lamb
217320	"	J J Leahy
4719620	"	K G Mucjanko
1734033	"	D W Menzies
5715178	"	G F Turner
55420	"	H R Watts
1201416	"	N S Whitman
43528	Cpl	A W Graham
43150	Cpl	A C Tonkin
215612	Cpl	W I McLeod
254683	Lcpl	A J Webster
2786063	Pte	D J Albert
3176710	"	G Binder
1733972	"	R A Bourne
1201436	"	V Brase
217820	Lcpl	DJ Cole
3792354	Pte	M A Dziurek
4719040	"	E J Flanagan
67088856	"	J E Hallam
4719697	"	G M Harvey
3793147	"	J R Higgins
4719705	"	L R Holder
4719712	"	M S Inwood
1201314	"	G J Jellett
3793272	"	S J Kaighin
1733349	"	R J Lindeman
5715701	"	L H McPherson
5715710	"	G W Mincherton
5715734	"	E L Pentony
4719382	"	D H Stacey
217783	"	G P Thomas
2787660	"	B R Whitehead
2786859	"	M J Young
15294	Sgt	E C Rashleigh
2786572	Cpl	B R Cryer
1201414	Cpl	E S Hardgrave
3792127	Lcpl	N R Aldis
2789202	Lcpl	T J Cunich
3792609	Lcpl	J H Bailey
514058	Pte	A W Bennett
423238	"	N T Dixon
3791316	"	R D Evans
217809	"	J E Fisk
353001	"	F J Harris
1201576	"	P R Kiely
2788811	"	D J McGrath
217813	"	W F Peasey
4719791	"	A J Reed
4719367	"	G J Scales
4719821	"	C R Schofield
4719883	"	A J Stead
44468	"	J B Strawbridge
3793143	"	D J Sutton
1733919	"	P J Waters
123374	"	E C Weeks
4719587	"	R R Williams

1200184	Sgt	A H Connellan
44068	Cpl	W J Goodes
4719426	Pte	C C Bicknell
39600	"	H D Ashton
3792538	"	W H Tennent
212724	WO2	R L Jarvis
16902	Sgt	R P Davis
1201390	Cpl	K A Parsons
43426	Cpl	J W Griffiths
2787737	Lcpl	D G Reilly
2245460	Pte	K Teasdale
3793005	"	R W Bruce
2788719	"	N L Gibson
3719565	"	## #####
4719565	"	D M Way
37234	Sgt	J Maloney
4719106	Cpl	L Kropinyeri
3790785	Lcpl	P J Vince
3792752	Pte	F N Brook
3792465	"	W E Butterfield
3792754	"	F G Chambers
3792491	"	R C Cromarty
55489	"	L N Culbong
2786897	"	A J Dever
5715640	"	E J Edmonds
1733816	"	J E Kelly
1733818	"	R C Kermode
3792849	"	M C Knight
3792664	"	C J Kyval
4719755	"	L H Maynard
1201189	"	R V McLeod
4719751	"	R S McPhail
3792227	"	R F Moore
4719785	"	C Price
3792188	"	G J Rawlings
2788882	"	G D Salmon
1201583	Lcpl	L J Shave
2786808	Pte	E P Stankowski
37205	Sgt	C N Parker
39324	Cpl	A G Ochiltree
217779	Cpl	I H McKay
4719252	Lcpl	W L Archer
4719375	Lcpl	D G Sigston
311569	Lcpl	W Manson
3792361	Pte	S J Cole
4719475	"	J B England
5715662	"	T K Gardner
217780	"	B J Goff
44382	"	I D Grandison
3793021	"	R J Hall
5715656	"	M A Gervase
4719713	"	V A Jankovic
3792289	"	R J Jones
6709068	"	B K Mantach
5715700	"	R C McLennan
1733853	"	G Placek
4719614	"	K J Stojko
217810	"	C E Talbert
43312	Cpl	J H Keefe
2184084	Cpl	R G George
44265	Lcpl	P A Chant
1733370	Lcpl	R M Parison
3792320	Pte	B F Crane
3791560	"	A L Cooke
39597	"	K Geoffrey

3792395	Pte	A F Glascott
3793157	"	R J Gaffney
3792605	"	B R Jones
5715678	"	P I Jackson
3792748	"	L G Kelsey
3793279	"	G L Lanigan
1733826	"	D J McKay
1201531	"	R R Pattison
55440	"	G Pyerin
3173250	"	M Pannowitz
4719558	"	W Saunders
44475	"	E H Smith
3792195	"	N D Watts
4719189	"	C D Stephens
43818	Cpl	P Bunn
4719461	Pte	J T Chinner
39591	Pte	M D Ladlow
55499	Pte	R D Nancarrow
39479	Lcpl	C W Maddern
4719475	Pte	D P Reed
2788612	Pte	W J Blunt
44398	Cpl	D L O'Reilly
3792113	Lcpl	S Koliba
2786791	Pte	I D Rowland
2787544	"	G B Perks
173398	"	M K Burnside
3792375	"	G N Chapman
3792319	"	D W Seward
1201628	"	K D Harrison
3787550	"	B J McDermott
43365	Cpl	J W Trice
37221	Cpl	F A Roberts
2786611	Lcpl	K J Cooper
6708883	Lcpl	W L Reddick
3791022	Lcpl	K J Moran
2787096	Pte	M Asquith
2787016	"	J G Cain
3790378	"	J Connell
3791494	"	N R Humphreys
1201544	"	D R Reinke
39592	"	G R Brown
4719565	"	R J Abraham
5715795	"	N M Burnett
2789199	"	G L Cousins
3792885	"	D J Cromb
6709057	"	R J Glover
3792293	"	G A Martin
2788869	"	B Reeds
1733959	"	J W Retschlag
55437	"	A G Ryder
4719574	"	E J Symons
4719462	"	J A Connelly
16047	Cpl	L N Kennedy
1201200	Lcpl	M R McConachy
39561	Lcpl	M B Walker
43326	Lcpl	B A Adamczyk
15939	Pte	N J Lymbery
1201498	"	A C Parke
217806	"	D Lowe
55512	"	J W Deelen
3791776	"	L R Molloy
4719544	"	N A Phillips
5715586	"	B H Annels
2788583	"	G A Archer
2789106	"	E E Bennett
2788689	"	B W Fitzpatrick
2788800	"	I F Lygoe

2789258	Pte	T W Moore
1734034	"	W J Morris
2789163	"	D O'Neil
2789280	"	I D Squires
4719806	"	R Tilmouth
217652	"	J P Orford
24545	Sgt	A D Byrnes
3173628	Lcpl	K R Power
217749	Lcpl	T R Whitton
3176584	Lcpl	G Davidson
2412567	Lcpl	S J Milledge
1733274	Pte	M Blokland
4719334	"	R H Mitchell
2787543	"	C N Pelham
39555	"	R A Cameron
3112556	"	B J Somers
4719588	"	B J Wilson
1201621	"	R J Forster
5715564	"	G R Trigwell
1733922	"	N M Brown
2787693	"	H B Butts
2789310	"	R G Cliff
1733995	"	K T Egan
3792323	"	A J Hudson
2789162	"	T P O'Keefe
1733880	"	K O Taylor
2788954	"	L Wakeham
3793226	"	D J Witt
2786523	"	G J Butcher
519513	Lcpl	N H Wolfe
1201378	Pte	J W Smith
1200724	Lcpl	J F Truan
4719374	Pte	C Seychell
6708894	Lcpl	A L Wing
4719602	Pte	B R Stokes
3791728	"	R J Hollings
6708966	"	B R Nicol
31100	WO2	K J Hopkins
44371	Cpl	I Cox
54957	Cpl	D C Leaman
2786647	Lcpl	B V Graham
1200883	Pte	R J Gibbings
1201622	"	B J Hartas
42680	Sgt	W N Johnsson
61471	Cpl	M G Smith
111826	Cpl	P N Atkinson
1732955	Lcpl	P S Dury
44895	Lcpl	J H Van Der Heide
1733779	Pte	R M Elkington
140564	"	D W Farmer
44386	"	W H Gibbens
2787037	"	C D Golsby
39638	"	R J King
3792449	"	D Kuiper
39463	"	R F McKendry
4719535	"	D Nankervis
61808	"	R J O'Toole
356329	"	C A Parrot
39492	"	D J Pelly
39490	"	J Pilkington
61847	"	P J Riseley
217983	"	G A Sloan
535543	"	R B Sheppard
39646	"	K J Thompson
39502	"	J C VanDyke

3792510	Pte	T R Whickham
55280	Pte	P R Williams
54189	Sgt	J Brady
214185	Sgt	J S Vautin
4717754	Cpl	H R Musckah
44368	Lcpl	G Mallison
5715203	Lcpl	W J Awcock
4719519	Pte	R H McFarlane
2786852	"	G J Carpenter
1201396	"	B Douglas
2787830	"	D J Eade
2787334	"	W L Emerson
216911	"	D R Geale
423859	"	D L Hampton
2789892	"	R W Kemp
5715482	"	R E King
5715496	"	J Maciaszek
217600	"	R W Morton
44367	"	R M Mulree
423411	"	M A Pustelnik
3792016	"	A L Salmon
3791311	"	L E Scully
39439	"	R J Sparke
43404	"	F W Richards
2787613	"	K J Sorrensen
215319	Cpl	B E Chant
7131	Cpl	P R Phillips
120070	Lcpl	K A Best
5715558	Lcpl	K T Taper
39623	Lcpl	R B Blackford
2787008	Pte	R Boerman
4719467	"	D J Coats
217577	"	T P Cooper
3782267	"	P J Cornish
1201398	"	L L Corrie
217704	"	J J Ferguson
55345	"	P D Green
1201597	"	D J Gourley
39527	"	C B Hill
1201466	"	F Hogarth
44311	"	R Hnatszyn
3791199	"	R J Mills
217851	"	M S Morgan
55500	"	G E North
217775	"	T D O'Halloran
1201003	"	D J Range
4719561	"	M T Schulz
1201529	"	R Slater
3791935	"	P W Sillard
138316	"	N B Stratford
1201600	"	C L Scott
1201384	"	L G Taylor
123299	"	D S Townsend
217844	"	L Williams
55485	"	B S Crowley
53395	WO2	E A Nairn
3791799	Lcpl	P E Bayliss
2795837	Lcpl	P A Ironside
4719394	Pte	L S Walker
18337	Sgt	G V Winzar
5715274	Cpl	P W Hutchinson
58822	Cpl	R L Campbell
4719483	Pte	M Grund
2787387	Pte	L A Harvey

4719459	Pte	T R Chapman
55505	Pte	H E Collett
1201595	Pte	L L Orreall
1200216	Lcpl	A R Murray
43327	Cpl	A D Ploenges
39601	Pte	B C Arthur
3791651	"	P G Jones
4719543	"	C H Pfitzner
4719555	"	E Reinders
3791516	"	R W Pomeroy
2787692	Cpl	A D Britt
39437	Pte	D U Berry
432169	SSgt	R K Owens
2787853	Lcpl	I R McRae
2787671	Pto	D E Wooster
44469	Pte	R L Stolte
48656	Cpl	P G Berk
126326	Cpl	R M Skuse
13449	Sgt	J Aleksio
216318	Cpl	N G Bradbrook
342946	Dfn	R J Bryant
4718768	Cfn	J H Fisher
1733933	Pte	L P Salmon
1201413	Pte	R J Torrens
42419	Cpl	D J Nottage
4719330	Pte	G Meter
61532	Pte	G A Schreck
58822	Cfn	K J Campbell
44130	Pte	B J Carr
54751	Pte	D Hinnrichsen
44396	Pte	M I McCormick
4719306	Pte	R A Hill
3719047	Pte	S W Ronalds
216483	Pte	K L Eason
4719337	Pte	D M Morgan
216239	Pte	F A Clement
2411959	Sgt	T Brogan
44380	Lcpl	J M Charlton
61852	Pte	P T Clarke
4719667	Pte	T S Crowhurst
3791657	Pte	G E Duncan
3791666	Pte	P L Gardiner
4719603	Pte	S L Harrison
3791640	Pte	P W Heenan
43119	Pte	G T Harrison
1201465	Pte	I K Irwin
4719509	Pte	J G Lambert
1201429	Pte	C A Loveday
5715119	Pte	I K McDonald
39469	Pte	B J Morrow
2787503	Pte	K A Moffat
3791740	Pte	L J Richards
4719378	Pte	T P Smith
4719431	Pte	P Varricchio
4719586	Pte	G R Weeden
21096	WO1	D Cassidy
42532	Sgt	C T Crook
1201412	LopI	P J Leacy
1732984	Lcpl	B N Ireland
1200986	Lcpl	M J Johnson
1201590	Pte	V M Schultz
55470	Pte	L Roosendaal
217546	Pte	B A Towart
1201440	Pte	P A Neville

4719575	Pte	L T Szalay
3792213	"	G J Colbert
44473	"	J A Townley
3792337	"	F S Witkowski
4719563	"	T L Slattery
44377	"	B Innes
55510	"	R T Hammond
3791964	"	G D Mintern
2788226	"	E A Mardigian
13856	SSgt	C G Purvey
43600	Pte	G Shaw
44242	Pte	Z Helinski
33679	SSgt	N J Dunton
2788730	Pte	D W Greenhalgh
39588	Pte	N Docherty
22680	SSgt	T F Daly
4719524	Pte	W R Manser
4719525	Pte	M Markham
42093	Sgt	R G Stanley
2788974	Pte	I D Barber
4719862	Pte	T B Butler
33664	SSgt	B R Maxwell
3791946	Pte	P A Hickson
6708924	Pte	N W Cubit
11693	WO2	L Bowen
26692	Sgt	J Smythe
43449	Sgt	T L Dart
215133	Cpl	B O Simpson
4719300	Lcpl	J A Hefford
2787903	Pte	J L Wharton
1201174	"	F Scott
4719559	"	I J Schick
4719542	"	D L Perry
44425	"	T Scarman
3792204	"	K J Wright
6708947	"	G D Johnson
43931	"	P Scullin
39569	"	J B Moody
450089	"	P C Druce
6708894	"	R W Duncombe
44016	Cfn	D K Lawton
1986	SSgt	T R Rees, BEM
1201261	Cpl	E. Zylstra
1733153	Lcpl	T Fogarty
2787972	Pte	K A Hurling
16280	Cpl	R McErlain

173

BURNING OFF

1. Burning is to be done in the early morning and is to be completed by 0900 hrs. Burning off after that time is prohibited unless permission is obtained from the Deputy Commander 1 ATF. Burning off includes the burning off of leaves.
2. Sub Units wishing to burn off must inform HQ 9 RAR which must obtain permission from 1 ATF.
3. Early warning is requested.

174

SWIMMING POOL

1. The first of two portable swimming pools is now available for use. It is situated behind the water point on the north side of Luscombe field. Access to the pool is via the road around the western end of Luscombe field, not through 1 RAR area. The pool is to be used only between 0800 hrs and 1800 hrs daily.
2. All personnel are to shower before entering the pool. There is a shower on site.
3. Nude bathing is forbidden.
4. The filtration equipment is not to be touched except by the pool attendant.
5. Approval for swimming parties is delegated to Coy Comds subject to notification to CP before party goes and higher priority tasks have been completed.

175

QUALIFICATION GROUP 6 MIL SKILL

1. The following soldier of 104 Sig Sqn qualified in First Aid for Gp 6 Mil Skills:

212580 Sgt J.A. Taylor.

176

UNIT COURSES - FIRST PROMOTION COURSE

1. The following is the result of 9 RAR First Promotion Course Subject A: 9 - 19 Nov 68:-

A Coy

4719642	Pte	G.R. Boettcher	P
39642	Pte	H.J. Deighton	P

B Coy

3792609	Pte	J.H. Bailey	P
2789202	Pte	T.J. Cunich	P
2788671	Pte	J.P. DeBont	P
217320	Pte	J.J. Leahy	P
2788811	Pte	D.J. McGrath	P
1734033	Pte	D.W. Menzies	P
2275420	Pte	M. Bink	P

C Coy

311569	Pte	W. Manson	P
1201583	Lcpl	M.J. Shave	P

D Coy

1733980	Pte	M.K. Burnside	P
3792293	Pte	G.A. Martin	P
3791022	Lcpl	K.J. Moran	P
4719544	Pte	N.A. Phillips	P
1201544	Pte	D.R. Reinke	P
1733959	Pte	J.W. Retschlag	P
3792319	Pte	D.W. Seward	P

Admin Coy

2785837	Lcpl	P.A. Ironside	P
---------	------	---------------	---

Sp Coy

5715203	Lcpl	W.J. Awcock	P
1200070	Lcpl	K.A. Best	P
39623	Lcpl	R.B. Blackford	P
44371	T/Cpl	I. Cox	P
1201396	Pte	B. Douglas	P
2787334	Pte	W.L. Emerson	P
2788719	Pte	N.L. Gibson	P
44368	Lcpl	G. Mallison	P
519513	Lcpl	N.H. Wolfe	P

177 1. SPOT CHECKS

1. Periodic spot checks and quarterly checks of attractive and controlled stores are a force requirement.
2. After each operation regardless of size and duration, controlled stores, are to be checked and accounted for by sub accounts. An officer is to carry out this check and particular attention must be paid to CES items and serviceability of major components.
3. Spot checks are to be recorded and submitted to the QM monthly.
4. QM is to be notified if any discrepancies revealed by Spot checks.

2. WEAPONS

1. Individual reliefs are to leave personal weapons in the unit. Members moving into the unit with weapons entered in their AAB 83 are to have them withdrawn from their AAB 83 using AAF 25A. The weapons are to be taken on Coy charge, a AAF F95 prepared and handed by the CQMS to the RQMS.
2. Personal weapons in the theatre are to remain as unit stores and issued to members on F12. Fortnightly checks are to be made that all weapons on charge are accounted for. A similar check is to be made immediately on completion of an operation involving an overnight stay away from the base area. Checks are to be recorded in a suitable book and made available for inspection by Army Audit and visiting staff officers. Bolts and breech blocks are to be checked to ensure that they are in the correct weapon.

3. CLOTHING STORE

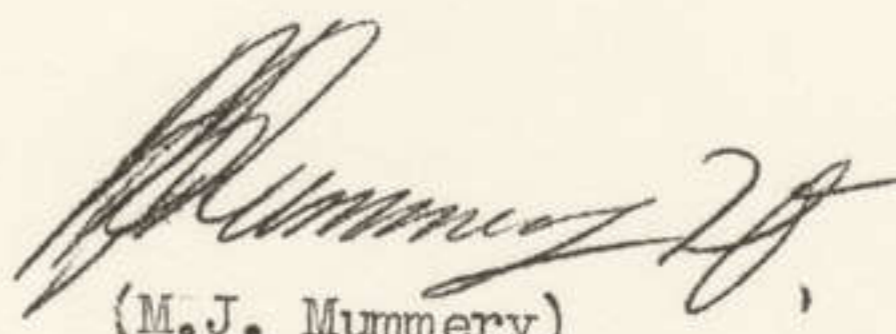
1. Only bulk issues will be made from the bn clo store.
2. CQMS's will draw coy requirements after obtaining a clearance from the RQMS.
3. Items of clo, including books, are not to be held in coy Q store.

4. DISTRIBUTION BOX

1. Each sub account is to clear all paper work from the Distribution box in the QM's office daily.
2. Personal contact should be made with the QM or RQMS by each sub account daily.

5. NEWSPAPERS

1. These may be collected daily.


(M.J. Mummery)
2Lt
Asst Adjt

AMENDMENTS TO NINTH BATTALION
ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

Routine Orders Part 1 nos 143 and 144 are ammended as follows:-

RO 143 Para 1:

Delete 0645 Clearing Patrols Out
insert 0620 Clearing Patrols Out

delete 1815 Clearing Patrols Out
insert 1845 Clearing Patrols Out

delete 1830 Clearing Patrol Out
insert 1855 Clearing Patrol Out

RO 144 Para 3:

add new sub para:

f. when 9 RAR Base is attacked ENDURANCE switch will connect all coy CPs in a conference call.

Para 11: delete Admin/Air Net
insert Bn Comd/Net

Para 16: delete Admin/Air Net
insert Bn Comd/Net

Para 28: delete sub para b and insert new sub para:

b. Radio

(1) 9RAR Command Post rear, using the callsign OB, will have sets on the following nets:

- (a) Base Defence
- (b) Admin/Air
- (c) Bn Comd

(2) As well, the 9RAR Command Post rear will also be a substation on the Task force Command Net using a callsign as detailed in 1 ATF SOI's.

(3) Coys and sub-units will maintain one set on the Base Defense net using the following callsigns:

- A Coy 10B
- B Coy 20B
- C Coy 30B
- D Coy 40B
- Mor Pl 80B

NOTICES

Chapel Times 9 RAR

CE 0930
RC 0730
PD 0815

Chaplaincy coverage from Wed 20 Nov to Tues 10 Dec will be provided by:

- CHAP L. Nyman, C of E, HQ 1 ATF, Phone Ebony 172.
- CHAP J. Tinkler, RC, 1 RAR, Phone Emperor, Rear.
- CHAP I. Clift, PD, 12 Fd Regt RAA, Phone Enterprise.

UNIT PLAQUES

Unit Plaques may be purchased by members through their sub-unit canteens. Sub unit canteen managers can purchase these plaques through Unit Bulk Canteen.

The cost of the plaque is \$6.20 (MPC).

ENCLOSURE 4.

RESTRICTED

THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

ANNEX K
ENCL 4.

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL: SVN 4

6 DEC 1968

NUMBERS: 178-184

-
- 178. MAXIMUM ROADS SPEEDS WHEELED A AND B VEHICLES
 - 179. OBJECTIONABLE DOCUMENTS.
 - 180. PREVENTABLE DISEASES - MALARIA.
 - 181. QUARTERMASTER GENERALS BRANCH.
 - 182. WATER CONSERVATION
 - 183. UNIT COURSES, QUALIFICATION SUBJECT "C" FOR PROMOTION TO SGT.
 - 184. ANTI-MALARIAL MEASURES.

178.

MAXIMUM ROADS SPEEDS WHEELED A AND B VEHICLES

4. A review of maximum road speeds has been made taking into account the frequency of accidents, road conditions including dust hazards, local regulations and prevention of damage to roads. The following maximum speed limits are to be adhered to for all non-tactical movement of wheeled A and B vehicles, whether in convoy or single vehicles:

- a. sealed roads - 30 mph.
- b. unsealed roads - 25 mph.
- c. within AFV installations - 15 mph; and
- d. through towns and villages - 15 mph.

179.

OBJECTIONABLE DOCUMENTS

1. A proforma titled "Application for a Date with a Member of the Australian Armed Forces on Completion of His Arduous Tour of Duty in South Vietnam" is being sent by some members of AFV to girls in Australia. One was sent to a 16 year old girl and a complaint was made to the Queensland Police.

2. All personnel are to be warned of the foolishness of such action. Not only do they run the risk of prosecution but also they attract adverse publicity for the Army.

180.

PREVENTABLE DISEASES - MALARIA

1. All members of AFV (Army Component), including NZ personnel, are to take one tablet (25 milligram) of dapsone orally every morning. This is in addition to the paludrine tablets which are to be taken every morning and every evening by all personnel except those members of AATTV who are authorized chloroquine/primaquine once per week in lieu. Paludrine and dapsone are to be taken every day until the completion of the RTA course of anti-malarials.

2. The taking of these tablets is to be supervised by an officer or NCO and recorded in the platoon roll book, the morning entry is to indicate the taking of both dapsone and paludrine.

181.

QUARTERMASTER GENERALS BRANCH

FREE POSTAGE

1. An increasing number of articles NOT eligible for Free postage under concessions notified in AFV RO No 89 are being received at AFPOs without postage stamps.

2. The only items eligible for free postage are:

- a. Letters;
- b. Letter Tapes up to 2lb in weight;
- c. Postcards and Greeting Cards.

3. Films for processing or slides are NOT covered by the free postage concession.

4. It is also stressed that all articles posted under the free postage concession must bear the return address of the sender and letter-tapes require an endorsement e.g. "Lettertape Only" or "Personal Voicetape Only".

182.

WATER CONSERVATION

1. There is an urgent need to conserve water within the battalion avoiding all waste. All water has to be carried from sources which are already barely adequate to meet Task Force needs and the dry season is just commencing.
2. Watch the following points:
 - a. Keep showers to a minimum - one to two minutes is quite adequate. Even this represents approximately 3 gallons per man. **TURN OFF THE SHOWER WHEN SOAPING.**
 - b. Use the minimum amount of water for washing clothes. Water can be saved by washing clothes in section groups.
 - c. Report leaking taps and pipes immediately.

183.

UNIT COURSES. QUALIFICATION SUBJECT "C" FOR PROMOTION TO SGT

The undermentioned members qualified subject "C" for promotion to Sgt in RA Inf 19 Nov 68:-

A Coy

- 3159806 Cpl J.W. Briggs
- 43731 Cpl D.W. Hudson

182.

WATER CONSERVATION

B Coy

1. 217705 T/Cpl B.A. Wakefield
43528 Cpl A.W. Graham

C Coy

2. 2184084 T/Cpl R.G. George
39324 Cpl A.G. Ochiltree
43312 Cpl J.H. Keefe

D Coy

- 43365 Cpl J.W. Trice

184.

ANTI-MALARIAL MEASURES

1. I am concerned that the steep decline in the incidence in malaria in the Task Force as a result of the use in dapsone may give rise to doubts as to the continuing need for the strict observance of all other anti-malarial precautions.

183.

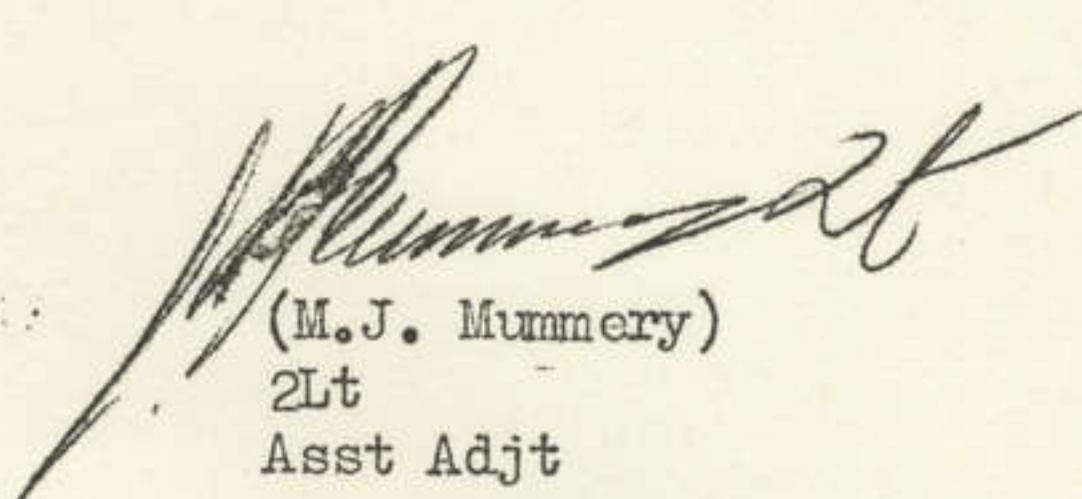
2. Because of the life cycle of the malaria parasite, the suppression of malaria by drugs taken approximately 14 to 16 days to become effective. The dramatic reduction in the incidence of malarial which almost immediately followed the introduction of dapsone cannot therefore be due to dapsone alone.

182.

3. No single measure, except complete eradication of the mosquito will provide full protection against malaria. As this step is not practicable in a theatre of operations the next best measure is to prevent the mosquito from biting. The only way this can be achieved is by the personal protection offered by the use of mosquito nets, clothing and repellent but even this must be followed up by the taking of dapsone and paludrine.

4. The Task Force has just witnessed the effects of malaria on its operational capability and there must be no recurrence of such an outbreak. I am confident it can be avoided, but only if all the anti-malarial precautions are scupulously observed. I therefore desire that you should impress the requirement for this on all ranks under your command, making use of the above information and that contained in MBI 142-10 when doing so.

C.M.I. Pearson,
Brig
Comd



(M.J. Mummery)
2Lt
Asst Adjt

NOTICES

Amendment to Ninth Battalion Routine Orders Part 1 Serial SVN 3:

Routine Order Par 1 no 143 is amended as follows:

RO 143 Para 1:

delete 1830 Clearing Patrol Out
1855 Clearing Patrol Out

insert 1830 Clearing Patrol In
1855 Clearing Patrol In

1. Warrant Officers and NCOs from infantry battalions and SAS squadrons may apply to extend their tours to serve a six month period with AATTV. If accepted they will be employed in any of the following appointments:
 - a. platoon or company commander with the Mobile Strike Force of Company B, 5th Special Forces Group; or
 - b. instructor at the Long Range Reconnaissance Wing conducted by AATTV at the National Training Centre, Baria.
2. The sequence of events will be:
 - a. two months before the end of his tour the warrant officer or NCO is to make application on the normal Extension of Tour of Duty proforma.
 - b. The application is to be forwarded to HQ AFV through HQ 1 ATF:
 - c. The member is to be interviewed by CO AATTV who is to advise HQ AFV if he is acceptable and to what rank he recommends that he be promoted:
 - d. HQ AFV will signal CARO, E Comd and AHQ:
 - (1) The members particulars;

- (2) his RTA date;
 - (3) the command in which he wishes to take his 30 days pre-extension leave;
 - (4) that there is no training requirement; and
 - (5) the rank to which it is recommended that he be promoted.
- e. If the transfer is approved, CARO will issue detailed instruction for the member's reposting to AATTV and temporary promotion (if necessary) subsequent to pre-extension leave.
- f. A further posting order will be issued, posting him to AATTV and promoting him temporarily, if necessary.

ENCLOSURE 5.

RESTRICTED

THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL SVN 5

9 DEC 1968

NUMBERS: 185-186

185. USE OF PETROL TO LIGHT FIRES
186. M16 RIFLE.

RESTRICTED

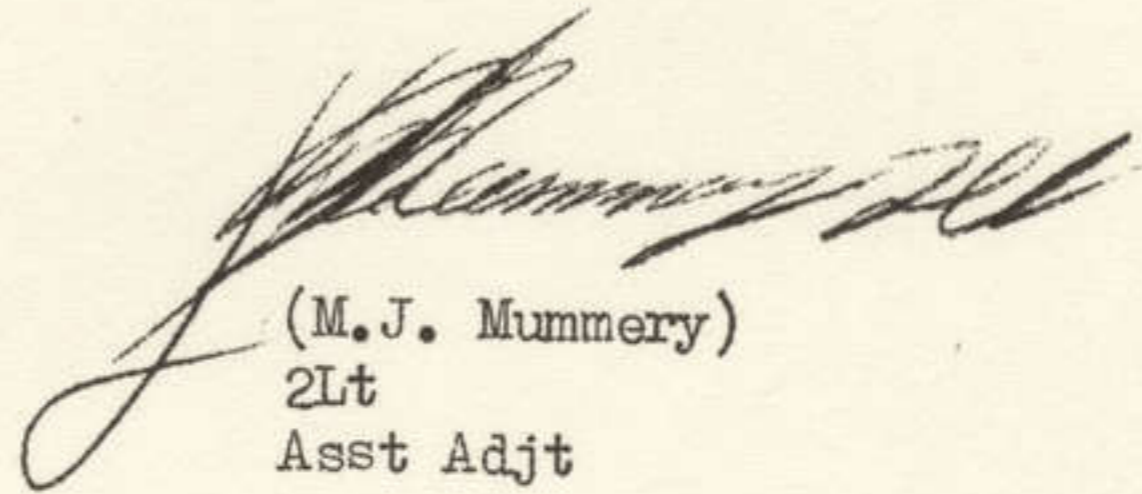
RESTRICTED

185. USE OF PETROL TO LIGHT FIRES.

Petrol is not to be used to assist in igniting grass or rubbish fires.

186. M16 RIFLE

1. Pullthroughs are not to be used in the M16 Rifle.



(M.J. Mummery)
2Lt
Asst Adjt

RESTRICTED

ENCLOSURE 6.

Canal Day

THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART 1

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL SVN 6

13 DEC 1968

NUMBER: 187

187. PROMOTION QUALIFICATIONS FOR SERVICE IN SPECIAL AREAS.

187.

PROMOTION QUALIFICATIONS FOR SERVICE IN SPECIAL AREAS

Reference: A. ARO 124/67
B. MBI 171-1 (revised 8 Mar 68)

1. AHQ has advised that paragraphs 444 and 445 of Reference B are incorrect.
2. There is no authority for granting qualifications for subject A as the result of service in special arms.
3. Reference A remains the only authority for exemption from promotion examinations in AFV (Army Component).

P. J. Gould
(P.J. Gould)

Lt
Asst Adjt

NOTICES

TRANSFER OF CASH AND CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS

1. Transfers of Australian currency by Bank Drafts and Telegraphic Transfers are normally converted by local banks into the Sterling equivalent and this is cashable only in Piastres at the current rate of exchange.
2. Members are warned that Piastres will not be converted to Australian or US currency.
3. Australian banks are apparently not aware that such transfers are payable only in Piastres. Unless drafts or telegraphic transfers can be despatched in US dollars, by lodging a US dollar credit with the US Federal Treasury the transfer will only be payable in Piastres, such transactions are to be avoided in the best interests of the member.
4. Bank Drafts, Telegraphic transfers, Travellers Cheques, etc, in any currency are not accepted at Cash Offices. Post Exchanges and US Finance Sections may accept US travellers cheques.
5. Australian Reserve Bank or Government Cheques only may be cashed or paid into paybooks.
6. Cheques drawn on private accounts are not accepted at Cash Offices and it is unlikely, that such cheques would be accepted by US authorities.

CASH REMITTANCES BY CIVILIANS WITH AUSTRALIA

There are two methods of obtaining money from Australia:

1. The cash is to be lodged with the Receiver of Public Monies at a Command Pay Office. The CPM will raise a WF 28A (Credit Advice) to be paid into the paybook of the member concerned.
2. Per Media of Postal Orders through a Post Office. The Postal Orders may be converted to MPC at a Cash Office.

-2-

REMITTANCES TO AUSTRALIA THROUGH PAY SERVICE CHANNELS

1. A member may request to remit $\frac{4}{5}$ of the balance of undrawn pay in his paybook.
2. A remittance may be made for payment of accounts, water rates, subscriptions, insurance policies or to private addresses.
3. All enquiries are to be directed to the Pay Sergeant.

ENCLOSURE 7.

THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART I

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL SVN 7

20 DEC 1968

NUMBERS 188-192

-
- 188. TURNOUT OF PERSONNEL ON RTA/R&R.
 - 189. EXTRA REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS.
 - 190. PHYSICAL TRAINING - RUNNING DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS.
 - 191. CANTONMENT ACCOMMODATION - 1 ATF and 1 ALSG.
 - 192. TORCH HAND ELECTRIC.

188. TURNOUT OF PERSONNEL ON RTA/R&R.

Coys are to ensure that all members proceeding on RTA/R&R are properly dressed and of neat and tidy appearance. Particular attention is to be paid to the following:

- a. Boots are NOT to be worn with Polyesters.
- b. Hats are to be worn whilst crossing tarmac at TAN SON NHUT.
- c. Members are to have a haircut prior to departure from NUI DAT.
- d. Shirts are to be properly buttoned at all times.

189. EXTRA REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS

The following is a list of extra regimental appointments within 9 RAR.

1. 9 RAR Officers Mess:

PMC	-	Maj. D.B. Anstey
Treasurer	-	Lt B.K. Reid
Secretary	-	Lt P.J. Gould
Asst Secretary/Treasurer	-	2Lt M.J. Mummery

2. 9 RAR Sergeants Mess

Supervising Officer	-	Maj. J.M. Stewart
PMC	-	WOI D. Cassidy
Treasurer	-	Sgt A. Houston
Asst Treasurer	-	Sgt T. Brogan
Secretary	-	Sgt D.P. Haines
Asst Secretary	-	Sgt V.E. Hearne

3. Regimental Audit Board

President	-	Capt D.C. Presgrave
Members	-	Capt L.A. Tizard
		Capt R.D. Curtis, MC.

4. Regimental Funds Committee

President	-	Maj. D.B. Anstey
Secretary	-	Sgt C.R. Griffiths
A Coy Member	-	Lcpl M.W. Hunter
B Coy Member	-	Cpl A.W. Graham
C Coy Member	-	Cpl J.H. Keefe
D Coy Member	-	Cpl F.A. Roberts
Sp Coy Member	-	Cpl B.R. Chant
Admin Coy Member	-	Lcpl P. Bayliss

5. 9 RAR Messing Committee

President	-	Maj J.M. Stewart
Secretary	-	Cpl P.B. Bonney
WO Caterer	-	WO2 E.A. Nitschke

All members for Regt. Funds Committee.

6. Security Officer

Unit Security Officer - Maj. D.B. Anstey
Asst Unit Security Officer - Capt J. Rayward

Coy Security Officers:

A Coy - Capt D.C. Presgrave.
B Coy - Capt A. Bruzga
C Coy - Capt L.A. Tizard.
D Coy - Capt R.D. Curtis, MC
Sp Coy - Lt G.A. Dugdale
Admin Coy - Lt P.J. Gould.

7. Unit Resettlement Officer.

2Lt M.J. Mummery.

8. Unit Fire Officer

Lt P.J. Gould.
Deputy Fire Officer - 2Lt M.J. Mummery

9. Unit Education Officer

2Lt M.J. Mummery

10. Unit Army Newspaper Rep

2Lt M.J. Mummery.

11. Unit Historian

Capt J. Rayward.

12. Unit Sports Officer

Maj. E.A. Chitham.

190. PHYSICAL TRAINING - RUNNING DURING HOURS OF DARKNESS

All members of 9 RAR are warned that running during the period 1830-0700 hours is forbidden.

191. CANTONMENT ACCOMMODATION - 1 ATF AND 1 ALSG

1. Construction in SVN is to provide for the minimum of necessary facilities at an austere standard, consistent with functional needs. The scales of accommodation for cantonment are given in AFV (Army Component) Admin Instr. No 63.

2. Base Development Plans are to be prepared by HQ 1 ATF and 1 ALSG and are to be used as the register of buildings in each area by numbers, type and size. Base Development Plans are to be brought up to date every six months and changes to the plans and schedules of buildings are not to be made without the authority of HQ AFV.

192. TORCH HAND ELECTRIC

All sub units have now been issued up to TWET 2020 scale. Owing to the difficulty in procurement of this item all losses are to be subject of Loss and Damage Report action.

(M.J. Mummery)

2Lt
Asst Adjt.

NOTICE

SECURITY - LAUNDRY CHECK

1. During a routine laundry check by Det 1 Div Int Unit on 6 Dec 68, the items listed at Annex A were recovered.
2. Among these were:
 - a. A 1 ATF Ground Commander's Daily SITREP for 23 Nov 68. (CONFIDENTIAL)
 - b. An Air Planning Table (CONFIDENTIAL). The table gave complete details of the air movement from FSPB LION to 1 ATF Base on 27 Nov 68.
 - c. Points of Origin (AO PEARCE) (SECRET) dated 9 Nov 68, Copy No 000309 issued to C Sqn 1 Armd Regt. (Notation reads "LAD").
 - d. A handwritten list of minimum safety distances for practically all aerial delivered ordnance available to FREE WORLD Forces in VIETNAM. This includes bombs, rockets, napalm and cannon. (SECRET Information).
3. It will be realised that although this particular information is over a month old it is still valuable to an enemy. Serious security breaches of this nature show a lack of security awareness on the part of some officers and NCOs who handle this material.
4. The personal letters, although not as serious, are also useful as propaganda or to cause anxiety to a soldier's family at home.

THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART I

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL SVN 8

21 DEC 68

NUMBERS 193-197

-
- 193. RECEIPTS FOR CLASSIFIED MATTER .
 - 194. AMERICAN PX FACILITIES.
 - 195. AUSTRALIAN SERVICES CANTEEN FACILITIES.
 - 196. PETS.
 - 197. REMOVAL OF ITEMS FROM 1 ATF BASE.

193. RECEIPTS FOR CLASSIFIED MATTER.

1. There are instances where units are not returning original copies of Receipt for Classified Matter (AAF-A57) to 1 ATF. It is essential that AAF's A57 be receipted correctly and returned to the originator as soon as possible.
2. Units are to ensure that personnel responsible for handling classified matter are informed of the above.

194. AMERICAN PX FACILITIES.

1. The use of American PX Facilities is controlled as follows:
 - a. The facilities of the American PX (Post Exchange) establishments system are available only to members of the American Forces and certain other privileged persons.
 - b. Whether any particular person or class of persons may use the facilities of the system will depend upon the decision of the American authorities, and usually will be signified by the issue of an official ration card of one kind or another.
 - c. Members of Australian Force Vietnam are, by virtue of a decision of the American authorities entitled to use the facilities of the American PX establishments upon the same condition as an American serviceman, subject to certain obvious differences as to ordering etc. A brief summary of the main conditions of use of the facilities is endorsed on every ration card.
 - d. Vietnamese nationals and other persons who do not hold ration cards, properly issued to them by the American authorities are not entitled to use the facilities of the American PX establishments. They are not entitled to receive or have the benefits of the use of such facilities by any other person or persons.
2. Members are not to sell, barter, exchange, loan or transfer the ownership or possession of any item imported directly for, or purchased from an American PX facility to any person or persons not entitled to use such facilities, except as is provided by this Routine Order.
3. Bona fide gifts are a gift to a person not entitled to the use of PX facilities. The value of the gift is not to exceed ten dollars (\$10) and is not to be an item of limited purchase (rationed item). The ultimate disposition of bona fide gifts is the responsibility of the member making such gift.

195. AUSTRALIAN SERVICES CANTEEN FACILITIES

1. The privilege of using retail outlets operated by ASCO personnel is confined to:
 - a. Members of the AFV, for all items whether they are provided by ASCO (Australia) or by VRE.
 - b. Members of other Free World forces and civilians granted PX privileges and holding PX ration cards, for only those items provided by VRE and non-rationed items provided by ASCO.
 - c. Certain other Australian civilians approved by the Australian Embassy and holding a special ration card issued by HQ Coy AFV for only those items provided by ASCO.

2. Members are not to sell, barter, exchange, loan or transfer possession of any item imported, directly for or purchased from ASCO to persons not entitled to the privilege of using ASCO.

196. PETS

1. Because of the risk of infection and for reasons of hygiene no pets are to be kept by members of 1 ATF.

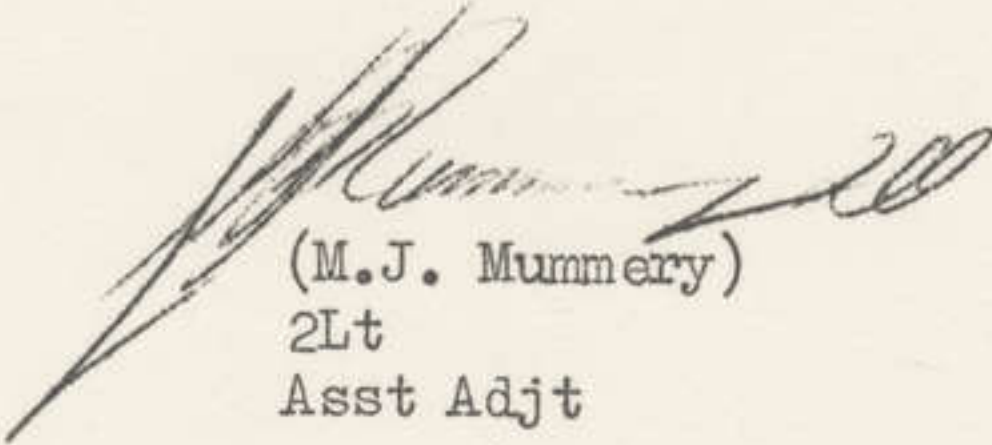
2. Any stray cat or dog seen within the 1 ATF base area should be caught and secured and Det AFV Pro Unit notified.

197. REMOVAL OF ITEMS FROM 1 ATF BASE

1. No member of 1 ATF is to remove or attempt to remove any of the following items from the 1 ATF base area at NUI DAT except as required by their duty or to meet their own personal needs for the duration of their absence or, in the case of a member returning to Australia, as allowed by the Commonwealth Department of Customs;

- a. Any goods sold by ASCO.
- b. Any goods sold by the American PX system.
- c. Any goods sold by any mess or canteen.
- d. Any rations or components of rations.

2. This order in no way applies to the despatch of items to Australia through postal channels or through MFO.


(M.J. Mummery)
2Lt
Asst Adjt

NOTICE

CHRISTMAS GREETINGS BROADCASTS

Radio Australia will be broadcasting Christmas Greetings to members of Aust Forces Overseas from relatives and friends in Australia as follows:

- a. From Sat 21 Dec 68 to Wed 1 Jan 69.
On normal frequencies during Margaret Wood programme at 0715 hrs each day.
- b. On Wed 25 Dec and Wed 1 Jan 69.
On frequency 21 point 74 megacycles in 13 metre band commencing at 1200 hrs and continuing for approx two hours.

ENCLOSURE 9.

Cond Dwyer

THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART I

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL SVN 9

26 DEC 68

NUMBER 198-199

-
198. DISCIPLINE
199. DRESS - WEARING OF SHIRTS.

198. DISCIPLINE

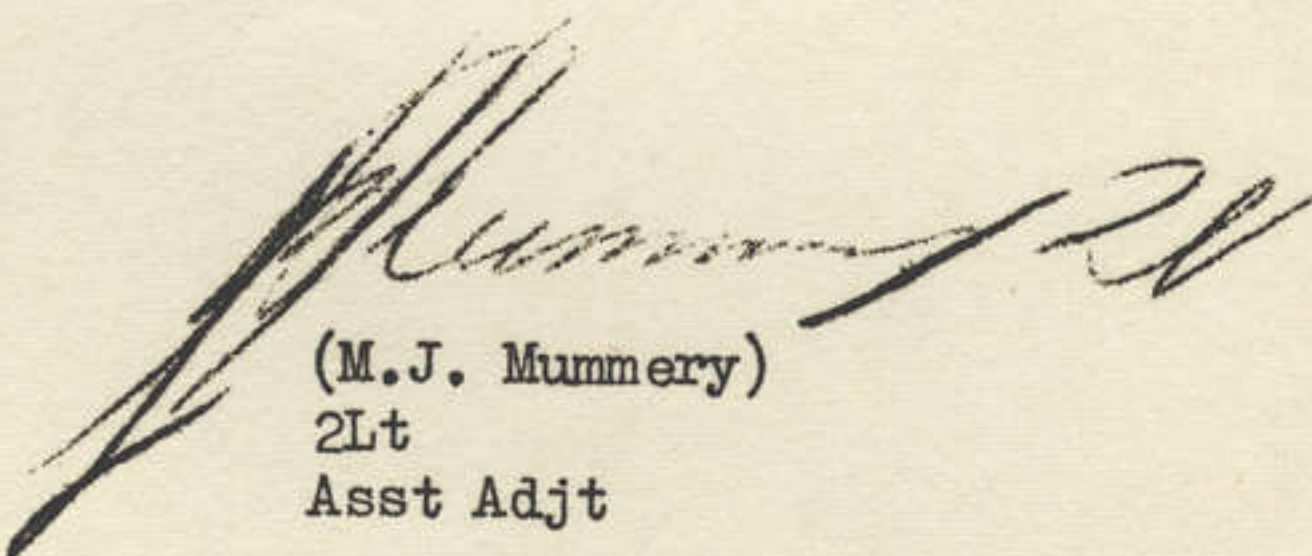
1. 15519 Lt G.A. Dugdale is appointed the powers of Company Commander in lieu of 335088 Maj. J.A. Sheldrick wef date of this Routine Order.

199. DRESS - WEARING OF SHIRTS

1. Effective from 25 Dec 68 shirts may be removed when members are working in the open during daylight hours at NUI DAT.

2. Long trousers and boots are to be worn when shirts are removed. Outside NUI DAT shirts are to be worn at all times and members who work indoors are to be fully clothed.

3. It is anticipated that this order will apply until the commencement of the next wet season.


(M.J. Mummery)
2Lt
Asst Adjt

ENCLOSURE 10.

10
THIS ORDER IS TO BE PROMULGATED TO ALL MEMBERS OF 9 RAR

AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES

ROUTINE ORDERS PART I

BY

LIEUTENANT COLONEL A.L. MORRISON, MBE

COMMANDING OFFICER

NINTH BATTALION THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN REGIMENT

SERIAL SVN 10

31 DEC 1968

NUMBERS 200-202

-
200. UNIT COURSES - QUALIFICATION SUBJECT A FOR PROMOTION TO SGT.
 201. VIETNAMESE CAMPAIGN MEDAL.
 202. AMENDMENT NUMBER 1 TO EXTRA REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS.

200. UNIT COURSES - QUALIFICATION SUBJECT A FOR PROMOTION TO SGT

The undermentioned members qualified subject "A" for promotion to Sgt in RA Inf 19 Nov 68:

A Coy

3159806 Cpl J.W. Briggs

B Coy

217705 T/Cpl B.A. Wakefield
43528 Cpl A.W. Graham

C Coy

2184084 T/Cpl R.G. George
43312 Cpl J.H. Keefe

D Coy

43365 Cpl J.W. Trice

201. VIETNAMESE CAMPAIGN MEDAL

The following member qualified for the above medal on 1 Dec 68:

3792467 Pte G.D. Byng

202. AMENDMENT NUMBER 1 TO EXTRA REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS (RO No 189)


The following extra regimental appointments are amended as follows:

a. Regimental Funds Committee

Delete: Cpl A.W. Graham
Insert: Cpl R.F. Stainer

b. Unit Sports Officer wef 6 Jan 69

Delete: Maj E.A. Chitham
Insert: Lt P.J. Gould


(M.J. Mummery)
2Lt
Asst Adjt

NOTICES

CHRISTMAS GREETINGS 1968

From Comd 1 ATF, Brigadier C.M.I. PEARSON, OBE, MC

"To all members of the Task Force I send seasonal greetings. For those of you I cannot see personally on Christmas Day, my good wishes to you and your families and for a safe return. I would like to take this opportunity to thank you all for your splendid efforts during the past year and to wish you all well for 1969".

From COMUSMACV General Creighton W. Abrams

"As we prepare to celebrate the Christmas Season I would like to remind you that while this blessed holiday is above all a warm and joyous family occasion, for us in Vietnam it has another, deeper significance.

Christmas is a festival of hope, a festival of the future, a festival of renewed commitments to help all mankind toward peace. We are here to help the Vietnamese people restore lasting peace to their villages and fields.

During 1968, we made great progress toward achieving our goals in Vietnam. We have met the enemy and defeated them at every turn. Yet, there is much to be done.

With the New Year in sight, we must bend to the task with renewed faith in our cause and renewed hope that the day is not far distant when mankind will achieve "Peace on Earth, Good Will toward Men".

I offer my warmest personal wishes to all of you for a rewarding holiday season and, with duty done, a safe return home to your loved ones.

From CG II FFORCE V, Major General Walter T. Kerwin

"The Christmas Season affords me a welcome opportunity to extend to every member of II Field Force Vietnam my warm greetings and best wishes for a joyous Christmas. Though combat is our profession, peace is our goal - a just and honourable peace. May the Prince of peace strengthen us in our mission to achieve our ultimate goal of a world where peace and good will reign among all men".

CHURCH SERVICES- 1 JAN 69

Special services will be held on 1 Jan 69 to celebrate New Years Day and the Feast of the Circumcision as follows:

	<u>CE</u>	<u>RC</u>	<u>PD</u>
TF Chapel	0700	1700	1800
1 RAR Chapel	1200	1800	1700
9 RAR Chapel	1700	0730	1200
4 RAR Chapel	1800	1200	0700

ENCLOSURE 1.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~File~~
M:1
9 BAR
NUI DAT

ANNEX M.

Encl. 1

Distribution: See below

CONTACT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Reference: A. 1 ATF SOP Annex B.

PART 1 - PATROL COMMANDERS' COMMENTS

Operation 'KING HIT' Phase Two

1.

Report By

2. 1201046 2Lt R.A. Lunny

Sub Unit

3. 2 Pl A Coy

Strength of Patrol

4. 1 and 26

Date/Time of Contact

5. a. Date: 17 Dec 68
b. Time: 1215 Hrs Duration: 4 Minutes

Location

6. YS 399861

Patrol Task

7. To follow up shots fired at hourly intervals to the west of Coy base.

Description of Contact

8. a. The first shots were reported at approx 0600 hrs in a WESTERLY direction from the Coy base. Shots continued to be fired at approx hourly intervals. After completing resup my platoon followed bearing of shots for approx 600 metres which took approx 4 1/2 hrs. Shots were then being fired at half hourly intervals.
- b. When we suspected that we were within 30 metres of source of firing a noise was reported. I commenced to deploy a section when two shots were fired over the heads of the rear sections. Fire was immediately returned and no more hostile fire was received. I redeployed my sections ready for a sweep and decided, due to the nature of country to clear by prophylactic fire. After this a sweep was carried out by two sections which revealed a seriously wounded VC with one AK 47 and 4 magazines. Pl stretcher bearer tended PW and Dust-Off requested. The PW died 90 minutes later.

CONFIDENTIAL

/2.

Description of Terrain.

9. Verge of tangled bamboo and thick undergrowth. Visibility very poor. Enemy was 10 feet away when contacted and not physically seen until sweep.

Distance of Enemy

10. Enemy was heard not seen. Concealed in very thick undergrowth.

Sighting

11. Not seen. Forward scout first heard movement.

Activity prior to contact

- 12.

Reason for Sighting

13. Noise made by enemy in undergrowth.

VC Strength and Type

- 14.

1 VC. Dress was khaki-green pattern greens.

Range of Contact

15. 10 feet.

Weapons fired

16. Because of section deployment initially 2 M16s, 1 SLR and M60 engaged enemy. More weapons were used during prophylactic fire.

Immediate Reaction of Enemy

17. There was no immediate enemy action as he was seriously wounded in initial contact.

Patrol's immediate reaction

18. Section immediately deployed into fire-base after and during initial firefight.

Enemy Casualties

19. 1VC PW DOW.

Enemy casualties caused by

20. M16, M60, SLR weapons.

Friendly casualties

21. Nil

Friendly casualties caused by

22. N/A

CONFIDENTIAL

3.

Ammunition Expenditure

- 23. a. 200 7.62 Link
- b. 120 5.56 Ball
- c. 50 7.62 Ball

Documents, Weapons Captured

- 24. a. AK 47 weapon
- b. 4 Mags
- c. 3 Personal photos
- d. 300 Piasters

Lessons Learnt

- 25. a. Value of prophylactic fire.

PART 2 - PLATOON COMMANDER'S COMMENTS

- 26. NIL

PART 3 - COMPANY COMMANDERS COMMENTS

1. 2Pls initial task for 17 Dec 68 was to ptl WEST from A Coy base to the WESTERN bdry of AO BAROSSA and then SOUTH along the bdry for a designated dist searching for signs of en presence in the area.
2. As the firing co-incided with 2Pls initial search bearing and was estimated to be within AO BAROSSA, 2Pl requested and was given permission to follow up these unaccounted for shots.
3. The explanation for the VC action in firing at regular intervals is probably that the lone soldier contacted was lost and was trying to attract the attention of his comrades. This is borne out by the following:
 - a. He carried no rations and appeared quite emaciated.
 - b. His water bottle was empty.
 - c. He was not on or near any tracks.
 - d. His personal documents indicated he was North Vietnamese and could account for his not being familiar with the terrain.
4. It is likely that he was a member of the party ambushed by A Coy on 13 Dec '68 in this area which would account for his not having a pack, rations etc and for his actions in.....
 trying to attract his fellows (Patrol Commanders Signature)
 after four days without food and water.
5. This contact introduced the hitherto unencountered problem of producing.....
 an adequate front and volume of (Company Commanders Signature)
 fire when in thick bamboo. This vegetation reduces any gp to a one man frontage for control noise and fatigue reasons. Thus it is an extremely slow and difficult task to redeploy gps to produce frontal and flanking fire.

Distribution:
 HQ 1 ATF (11)
 CO
 2IC
 Ops Offr
 Adjt
 IO
 File (2)
 Comds Diary (3)

CONFIDENTIAL